Data sheet

# BMX055 Small, versatile 9-axis sensor module

**Bosch Sensortec** 





### BMX055: Data sheet

Document revision 1.1

Document release date November 7<sup>th</sup>, 2014

Document number BST-BMX055-DS000-02

Technical reference code(s) 0 273 141 179

Notes Data and descriptions within this document are subject to

change without notice.

Product photos and pictures are for illustration purposes only and

may differ from the real product's appearance.



### **BMX055**

### **Basic Description**

### **Key features**

3 sensors in one device

Small package

Common voltage supplies

Digital interface

Smart operation and integration

Consumer electronics suite

an advanced triaxial 16bit gyroscope, a versatile, leading edge triaxial 12bit accelerometer and a full performance geomagnetic sensor LGA package 20 pins footprint 3.0 x 4.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, height 0.95mm V<sub>DD</sub> voltage range: 2.4V to 3.6V SPI (4-wire, 3-wire), I2C, 4 interrupt pins V<sub>DDIO</sub> voltage range: 1.2V to 3.6V All sensors can be operated individually

9-axis FusionLib software compatible

MSL1, RoHS and RoHS2 compliant, halogen-free Operating temperature: -40°C ... +85°C

#### **Accelerometer features**

Programmable functionality

On-chip FIFO

On-chip interrupt controller

Acceleration ranges ±2g/±4g/±8g/±16g Low-pass filter bandwidths 1kHz - <8Hz Integrated FIFO with a depth of 32 frames Motion-triggered interrupt-signal generation for

- new data
- any-motion (slope) detection
- tap sensing (single tap / double tap)
- orientation- & motion inactivity recognition
- flat/low-g/high-g detection

factory trimmed, 8-bit, typical slope 0.5K/LSB. On-chip temperature sensor Ultra-low power IC 130µA current consumption, 1.3ms wake-up time, advanced features for system power management

### **Gyroscope features**

Programmable functionality

On-chip FIFO

On-chip interrupt controller

Low power IC

Ranges switchable from ±125°/s to ±2000°/s Low-pass filter bandwidths 230Hz - 12Hz Fast and slow offset controller (FOC and SOC) Integrated FIFO with a depth of 100 frames Motion-triggered interrupt-signal generation for

- new data
- any-motion (slope) detection
- high rate
- < 5mA current consumption, 30ms start-up time wake-up time in fast power-up mode only 10ms



Page 3

### **Magnetometer features**

 Flexible functionality Magnetic field range typical 1300µT (x-, y-axis); ±2500µT (z-axis)

> Magnetic field resolution of ~0.3µT Interrupt-signal generation for

> > - new data

- magnetic low-/high-threshold detection Low current consumption (170µA @ 10Hz in low power preset), short wake-up time, advanced features for system power management

On-chip interrupt controller

Ultra-low power

### **Typical applications**

- Advanced gaming, HMI and augmented reality
- Advanced gesture recognition
- Indoor navigation
- Tilt measurement and compensation
- Free-fall detection and drop detection for warranty logging
- Display profile switching
- Advanced system power management for mobile applications
- Menu scrolling, tap / double tap sensing

### General description

The BMX055 is an integrated 9-axis sensor for the detection of movements and rotations and magnetic heading. It comprises the full functionality of a triaxial, low-g acceleration sensor, a triaxial angular rate sensor and a triaxial geomagnetic sensor.

The BMX055 senses orientation, tilt, motion, acceleration, rotation, shock, vibration and heading in cell phones, handhelds, computer peripherals, man-machine interfaces, virtual reality features and game controllers.

Advanced evaluation circuitry (ASIC) converts the outputs of the micro-electromechanical and geomagnetic sensing structures (MEMS), developed, produced and tested in BOSCH facilities. The programmable on-chip interrupt engine enables motion-based applications without use of a microcontroller by providing contextual status of accelerometer, gyroscope and geomagnetic sensor. The integrated FIFO memories allow buffering the inertial sensor data.

The corresponding chip-sets are integrated into one single 20-pin LGA 3.0mm x 4.5mm x 0.95 mm housing. For optimum system integration the BMX055 is equipped with digital bidirectional SPI and I<sup>2</sup>C interfaces. To provide maximum performance and reliability each device is tested and ready-to-use calibrated.

Package and interfaces of the BMX055 have been defined to match a multitude of hardware requirements. Since the sensor features a small footprint, a flat package and very low power consumption it is ideally suited for mobile-phone and tablet PC applications.

The BMX055 offers a variable V<sub>DDIO</sub> voltage range from 1.2V to 3.6V and can be programmed to optimize functionality, performance and power consumption in customer specific applications.

Page 4

### **Index of Contents**

BASI	C DESCRIPTION	2
1 S	SPECIFICATION	10
1.1	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION	10
1.2	ELECTRICAL AND PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS, MEASUREMENT PERFORMANCE	11
2 A	ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS	20
3 E	BLOCK DIAGRAM	21
4 E	BASIC POWER MANAGEMENT	22
5 F	UNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION ACCELEROMETER	23
5.1		
5.2		
5	.2.1 Acceleration data	
5	.2.2 TEMPERATURE SENSOR	28
5.3	SELF-TEST ACCELEROMETER	29
5.4	OFFSET COMPENSATION ACCELEROMETER	30
_	.4.1 FAST COMPENSATION	
5	.4.3 MANUAL COMPENSATION	
5	.4.4 Inline Calibration	_
5.5	NON-VOLATILE MEMORY ACCELEROMETER	33
5.6	INTERRUPT CONTROLLER ACCELEROMETER	33
_	.6.1 GENERAL FEATURES	
	.6.2 Mapping to physical interrupt pins (inttype to INT Pin#)	
5	.6.4 New data interrupt	36
	.6.5 SLOPE / ANY-MOTION DETECTION	
	.6.7 ORIENTATION RECOGNITION	
	.6.8 FLAT DETECTION	
	.6.9 LOW-G INTERRUPT	
	.6.11 No-MOTION / SLOW MOTION DETECTION	
5.7	SOFTRESET ACCELEROMETER	47
6 F	REGISTER DESCRIPTION ACCELEROMETER	48
6.1	GENERAL REMARKS ACCELEROMETER	48
6.2	REGISTER MAP ACCELEROMETER	49



ACC REGISTER 0x00 (BGW_CHIPID)	
ACC REGISTER 0x01 IS RESERVED	. 50
ACC REGISTER 0x02 (ACCD_X_LSB)	
ACC REGISTER 0x03 (ACCD_X_MSB)	
ACC REGISTER 0x04 (ACCD_Y_LSB)	
ACC REGISTER 0x05 (ACCD_Y_MSB)	52
ACC REGISTER 0x06 (ACCD_Z_LSB)	52
ACC REGISTER 0x07 (ACCD_Z_MSB)	53
ACC REGISTER 0x08 (ACCD_TEMP)	53
ACC REGISTER 0x09 (INT_STATUS_0)	
ACC REGISTER 0x0A (INT_STATUS_1)	
ACC REGISTER 0x0B (INT_STATUS_2)	55
ACC REGISTER 0x0C (INT_STATUS_3)	
ACC REGISTER 0x0D IS RESERVED	
ACC REGISTER 0x0E (FIFO_STATUS)	
ACC REGISTER 0x0F (PMU_RANGE)	
ACC REGISTER 0x10 (PMU_BW)	57
ACC REGISTER 0x11 (PMU_LPW)	
ACC REGISTER 0x12 (PMU_LOW_POWER)	58
ACC REGISTER 0x13 (ACCD_HBW)	. 59
ACC REGISTER 0x14 (BGW_SOFTRESET)	. 60
ACC REGISTER 0x15 IS RESERVED.	
ACC REGISTER 0x16 (INT_EN_0)	
ACC REGISTER 0x17 (INT_EN_1)	
ACC REGISTER 0x18 (INT_EN_2)	
ACC REGISTER 0x19 (INT_MAP_0)	
ACC REGISTER 0x1A (INT_MAP_1)	
ACC REGISTER 0x1B (INT_MAP_2)	
ACC REGISTER 0x1C IS RESERVED	
ACC REGISTER 0x1D IS RESERVED	
ACC REGISTER 0x1E (INT_SRC)	
ACC REGISTER 0x1F IS RESERVED	. 64
ACC REGISTER 0X20 (INT_OUT_CTRL)	. 04
ACC REGISTER 0x22 (INT_RST_LATCH)	. 00
ACC REGISTER 0x22 (INT_0)	
ACC REGISTER 0x24 (INT_1)	. 00
ACC REGISTER 0x25 (INT 3)	
ACC REGISTER 0x26 (INT _3)	67
ACC REGISTER 0x27 (INT 5)	
ACC REGISTER 0x28 (INT 6)	
ACC REGISTER 0x29 (INT 7)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2A (INT_8)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2B (INT_9)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2C (INT_A)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2D (INT_B)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2E (INT_C)	
ACC REGISTER 0x2F (INT_D)	72
ACC REGISTER 0x30 (FIFO CONFIG 0)	72
ACC REGISTER 0x31 IS RESERVED.	
ACC REGISTER 0x32 (PMU_SELF_TEST)	
ACC REGISTER 0x33 (TRIM_NVM_CTRL)	
ACC REGISTER 0x34 (BGW SPI3 WDT)	
ACC REGISTER 0x35 IS RESERVED.	
ACC REGISTER 0x36 (OFC CTRL)	
ACC REGISTER 0x37 (OFC_SETTING)	
the contract of the contract o	



A	CC REGISTER 0x38 (OFC_OFFSET_X)	76
	CC REGISTER 0x3A (OFC_OFFSET_Z)	
	CC REGISTER 0x3C (TRIM GP1)	
А	CC REGISTER 0x3D IS RESERVED	78
A	CC REGISTER 0x3E (FIFO_CONFIG_1)	78
A	CC REGISTER 0x3F (FIFO_DATA)	
7 F	UNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION GYROSCOPE	80
7.1	Power modes gyroscope	80
7.	.1.1 ADVANCED POWER-SAVING MODES	81
7.2	BMX055 DATA GYROSCOPE	83
7.	.2.1 RATE DATA	83
7.3	Angular rate Read-Out	84
7.4	SELF-TEST GYRO	84
7.5	OFFSET COMPENSATION GYROSCOPE	84
	.5.1 SLOW COMPENSATION	
	.5.2 FAST COMPENSATION	
	.5.3 Manual compensation	
7.6		
7.7	INTERRUPT CONTROLLER GYROSCOPE	87
	.7.1 GENERAL FEATURES	
	.7.2 Mapping to physical interrupt pins (inttype to INT Pin#)	
	.7.3 ELECTRICAL BEHAVIOUR (INT PIN# TO OPEN-DRIVE OR PUSH-PULL)	
	.7.5 ANY-MOTION DETECTION / INTERRUPT	
7.	.7.6 HIGH-RATE INTERRUPT	
8 R	EGISTER DESCRIPTION GYROSCOPE	91
8.1	GENERAL REMARKS	
8.2	REGISTER MAP GYROSCOPE	
	iYR REGISTER 0x00 (CHIP_ID)	
G	iYR Register 0x01 is reserved	93
	YR REGISTER 0x02 (RATE_X_LSB)	
	YR REGISTER 0x03 (RATE_X_MSB)	
	iYR REGISTER 0x04 (RATE_Y_LSB)iYR REGISTER 0x05 (RATE_Y_MSB)	
	iYR REGISTER 0x06 (RATE_T_MSB)	
G	YR REGISTER 0x07 (RATE_Z_MSB)	96
	YR REGISTER 0x08 RESERVED	
	iYR REGISTER 0x09 (INT_STATUS_0)iYR REGISTER 0x0A (INT_STATUS_1)	
G	iYR REGISTER 0x0B (INT_STATUS_1)	97
	iYR REGISTER 0x0C (INT_STATUS_3)	
G	YR Register 0x0D is reserved	98



Page 7

GYF	REGISTER 0x0E (FIFO_STATUS)	98
	Register 0x0F (RANGE)	
	REGISTER 0x10 (BW)	
GYF	REGISTER 0x11 (LPM1)	100
	REGISTER 0x12 (LPM2)	
GYF	REGISTER 0x13 (RATE_HBW)	102
GYF	REGISTER 0x14 (BGW_SOFTRESET)	103
GYF	REGISTER 0x15 (INT_EN_0)	103
	REGISTER 0x16 (INT_EN_1)	
	REGISTER 0x17 (INT_MAP_0)	
	REGISTER 0x18 (INT_MAP_1)	
	REGISTER 0x19 (INT_MAP_2)	
	REGISTER 0x1A	
	REGISTER 0x1B	
	REGISTER 0x1C	
GYF	REGISTER 0x1D IS RESERVED.	107
	REGISTER 0x1E	
-	REGISTER 0x1F AND 0x20 ARE RESERVED	-
	REGISTER 0x21 (INT_RST_LATCH)	
	REGISTER 0x22 (HIGH_TH_x)	
	REGISTER 0x23 (HIGH_DUR_x)	
GYF	REGISTER 0x24 (HIGH_TH_Y)	109
	REGISTER 0x25 (HIGH_DUR_Y)	
	REGISTER 0x26 (HIGH_TH_z)	
GYF	REGISTER 0x27 (HIGH_DUR_z)	.111
	R REGISTER 0x28 TO 0x30 ARE RESERVED	
	R REGISTER 0x31 (SOC)	
	REGISTER 0x32 (A_FOC)	
	REGISTER 0x33 (TRIM_NVM_CTRL)	
GYF	R REGISTER 0x34 (BGW_SPI3_WDT)	.113
	R REGISTER 0x35 IS RESERVED	
	R REGISTER 0x36 (OFC1)	
	R REGISTER 0x37 (OFC2)	
	R REGISTER 0x38 (OFC3)	
	REGISTER 0x39 (OFC4)	
GYF	R REGISTER 0x3A (TRIM_GP0)	116
	R REGISTER 0x3B (TRIM_GP1)	
GYF	REGISTER 0x3C (BIST)	.117
GYF	R REGISTER 0x3D (FIFO_CONFIG_0)	.11/
GYF	REGISTER 0x3E (FIFO_CONFIG_1)	.118
FUN	ICTIONAL DESCRIPTION MAGNETOMETER	120
9.1	MAGNETOMETER POWER MANAGEMENT	120
9.2	MAGNETOMETER POWER MODES	120
0.01	Power off mode	120
9.2.1		
9.2.2		
9.2.3		
9.2.4	ACTIVE MODE	120
9.3	MAGNETOMETER OUTPUT DATA	122
001	Magnetic field data	100
9.3.1		
9.3.2	MAGNETIC FIELD DATA TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION	.123
9.4	SELF-TEST MAGNETOMETER	124

9



	9.4.1 9.4.2		
	-		
	9.5	NON-VOLATILE MEMORY	
	9.6	MAGNETOMETER INTERRUPT CONTROLLER	125
	9.6.1		
	9.6.2		
	9.6.3	•	
	9.6.4 9.6.5		
	9.6.6		
10	REC	SISTER DESCRIPTION MAGNETOMETER	130
	10.1	GENERAL REMARKS	130
	10.2	REGISTER MAP MAGNETOMETER	130
	10.3	CHIP ID MAGNETOMETER	131
		REGISTER (0x40)	
	MAG	REGISTER (0x41) IS RESERVED	.131
	10.4	MAGNETIC FIELD DATA	131
	MAG	REGISTER (0x42)	.131
	MAG	REGISTER (0x43)	.131
		REGISTER (0x44)	
		REGISTER (0x45)	
		REGISTER (0x46)	
	MAG	REGISTER (0x47)	122
	MAG	i Register (0x48) i Register (0x49)	.133
		Interrupt status register magnetometer	
		REGISTER (0x4A)	
		Power and operation modes, self-test, data output rate control registers	
		REGISTER (0x4B)	
		REGISTER (0x4C)	
	10.7	INTERRUPT AND AXIS ENABLE SETTINGS CONTROL REGISTERS	136
	MAG	REGISTER (0x4D)	136
	MAG	i Register (0 <i>x4É</i> )	.137
		REGISTER (0x4F)	
	MAG	REGISTER (0x50)	.138
	10.8	NUMBER OF REPETITIONS CONTROL REGISTERS	138
	MAG	REGISTER (0x51)	.138
	MAG	REGISTER (0x52)	139
11	DIG	ITAL INTERFACE OF THE DEVICE	140
		SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)	
		INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I <sup>2</sup> C)	
	11.2	INTERTINTEGRATED CIRCUIT (ITC)	143



11.2	2.1 SPI AND I <sup>2</sup> C Access Restrictions	149
12 FIF	O OPERATION	150
12.1	FIFO OPERATING MODES	150
12.2	FIFO DATA READOUT	151
12.2		
12.2 12.2		
	FIFO FRAME COUNTER AND OVERRUN FLAG	
12.4	FIFO Interrupts	
12 DIN	-OUT AND CONNECTION DIAGRAM	155
13.1	PIN-OUT	
13.1	CONNECTION DIAGRAM 4-WIRE SPI	
13.2	CONNECTION DIAGRAM 4-WIRE SPI	
13.3	CONNECTION DIAGRAM 3-WIRE SPI	
13.4	CONNECTION DIAGRAM I C	138
14 PA	CKAGE	160
14.1	OUTLINE DIMENSIONS	160
14.2	SENSING AXES ORIENTATION	161
14.3	ANDROID AXES ORIENTATION	162
14.4	LANDING PATTERN RECOMMENDATION	164
14.5	Marking	165
14.5 14.5		
14.6	SOLDERING GUIDELINES	166
14.7	HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS	167
14.8	TAPE AND REEL SPECIFICATION	168
14.8	3.1 ORIENTATION WITHIN THE REEL	168
14.9	ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY	168
14.9 14.9		
15 LE	GAL DISCLAIMER	170
15.1	ENGINEERING SAMPLES	170
15.2	PRODUCT USE	170
15.3	APPLICATION EXAMPLES AND HINTS	170
16 DO	CUMENT HISTORY AND MODIFICATION	171

Page 10

### 1 Specification

If not stated otherwise, the given values are over lifetime and full performance temperature and voltage ranges, minimum/maximum values are  $\pm 3\sigma$ .

### 1.1 Electrical specification

Table 1: Electrical parameter specification

OPERATING CONDITIONS							
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
Supply Voltage Internal Domains	$V_{DD}$		2.4	3.0	3.6	V	
Supply Voltage I/O Domain	$V_{\text{DDIO}}$		1.2	2.4	3.6	V	
Voltage Input Low Level	$V_{IL,a}$	SPI & I <sup>2</sup> C			0.3V <sub>DDIO</sub>	-	
Voltage Input High Level	$V_{\text{IH,a}}$	SPI & I <sup>2</sup> C	$0.7V_{DDIO}$			-	
Voltage Output Low Level	$V_{OL,a}$	I <sub>OL</sub> = 3mA, SPI & I <sup>2</sup> C			0.23V <sub>DDIO</sub>	-	
Voltage Output High Level	$V_{OH}$	I <sub>OH</sub> = 3mA, SPI	0.8V <sub>DDIO</sub>			-	
Operating Temperature	T <sub>A</sub>		-40		+85	°C	



### 1.2 Electrical and physical characteristics, measurement performance

Table 2: Electrical characteristics accelerometer

	OF	PERATING CONDITIONS ACC	ELEROMETE	R		
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Units
	g <sub>FS2g</sub>			±2		g
Acceleration Range	<b>g</b> FS4g	Selectable via serial digital		±4		g
/ locoloration mange	g <sub>FS8g</sub>	interface		±8		g
	<b>g</b> FS16g			±16		g
Total Supply Current in Normal Mode	I <sub>DD</sub>	see <sup>1</sup>		130		μΑ
Total Supply Current in Suspend Mode	I <sub>DDsum</sub>	$see^1$		2.1		μΑ
Total Supply Current in Deep Suspend Mode	I <sub>DDdsum</sub>	see <sup>1</sup>		1.0		μΑ
Total Supply Current in Low-power Mode 1	I <sub>DDlp1</sub>	see <sup>1</sup> sleep duration ≥ 25ms		6.5		μΑ
Total Supply Current in Low-power Mode 2	I <sub>DDlp2</sub>	see <sup>1</sup> sleep duration ≥ 25ms		66		μΑ
Total Supply Current in Standby Mode	I <sub>DDsbm</sub>	see <sup>1</sup>		62		μΑ
Wake-Up Time 1	t <sub>w,up1</sub>	from Low-power Mode 1 or Suspend Mode or Deep Suspend Mode bw = 1kHz		1.3		ms
Wake-Up Time 2	t <sub>w,up2</sub>	from Low-power Mode 2 or Stand-by Mode bw = 1kHz		1		ms
Start-Up Time	t <sub>s,up</sub>	POR, bw = 1kHz				ms
Non-volatile memory (NVM) write-cycles	$n_{NVM}$				15	Cycles

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Conditions of current consumption if not specified otherwise:  $T_A$ =25°C, BW\_Accel=1kHz,  $V_{DD}$  =  $V_{DDIO}$  = 2.4V, digital protocol on, no streaming data





		OUTPUT SIGNAL ACCELER	ROMETER			
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Units
	S <sub>2g</sub>	g <sub>FS2g</sub> , T <sub>A</sub> =25°C		1024		LSB/g
Consitivity	$S_{4g}$	$g_{FS4g}$ , $T_A=25$ °C		512		LSB/g
Sensitivity	S <sub>8g</sub>	g <sub>FS8g</sub> , T <sub>A</sub> =25°C		256		LSB/g
	S <sub>16g</sub>	$g_{FS16g}$ , $T_A=25$ °C		128		LSB/g
Sensitivity Temperature Drift	TCS	$g_{FS2g}$ , Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies		±0.03		%/K
Sensitivity Supply Volt. Drift	$S_{VDD}$	$g_{FS2g}$ , $T_A$ =25°C, $V_{DD min} \le V_{DD} \le V_{DD max}$		0.05		%/V
Zero-g Offset (x,y.z)	$Off_{x,z}$	$g_{FS2g}$ , $T_A$ =25°C, nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies, over lifetime		±80		mg
Zero-g Offset Temperature Drift	TCO	g <sub>FS2g</sub> , Nominal V <sub>DD</sub> supplies		±1		mg/K
Zero-g Offset Supply Volt. Drift	$Off_{VDD}$	$g_{FS2g}$ , $T_A$ =25°C, $V_{DD \text{ min}} \le V_{DD} \le V_{DD \text{ max}}$		0.5		mg/V
	bw <sub>8</sub>	2 <sup>nd</sup> order filter, bandwidth programmable		8		Hz
	bw <sub>16</sub>			16		Hz
	bw <sub>31</sub>			31		Hz
Bandwidth	bw <sub>63</sub>			63		Hz
Danawiatii	bw <sub>125</sub>			125		Hz
	bw <sub>250</sub>			250		Hz
	bw <sub>500</sub>			500		Hz
	bw <sub>1000</sub>			1,000		Hz
Nonlinearity	NL	best fit straight line, g <sub>FS2g</sub>	-1	±0.5	+1	%FS
Output Noise Density	n <sub>rms</sub>	$g_{FS2g}$ , $T_A$ =25°C Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies Normal mode		150		µg/√Hz
Temperature Sensor Measurement Range	Ts		-40		85	°C
Temperature Sensor Slope	dTs			0.5		K/LSB
Temperature Sensor Offset	OTs			±2		K



MECHANICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCELEROMETER							
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Units	
Cross Axis Sensitivity	S	relative contribution between any two of the three axes		1		%	
Alignment Error	$E_A$	relative to package outline		±0.5		deg	



sheet Page 14



Table 3: Electrical characteristics gyroscope

OPERATING CONDITIONS GYROSCOPE						
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
	R <sub>FS125</sub>			125		°/s
	R <sub>FS250</sub>			250		°/s
Range	R <sub>FS500</sub>	Selectable via serial digital interface		500		°/s
	R <sub>FS1000</sub>			1,000		°/s
	R <sub>FS2000</sub>			2,000		°/s
Supply Current in Normal Mode	I <sub>DD</sub>	see <sup>2</sup>		5		mA
Supply Current in Fast Power-up Mode	I <sub>DDfpm</sub>	see <sup>2</sup>		2.5		mA
Supply Current in Suspend Mode	   DDsum	see <sup>2</sup> , digital and analog (only IF active)		25		μΑ
Supply Current in Deep Suspend Mode	 DDdsum	see <sup>2</sup>		<5		μΑ
Start-up time	t <sub>su</sub>	to ±1°/s of final value; from power-off		30		ms
Wake-up time	t <sub>wusm</sub>	From suspend- and deep suspend-modes		30		ms
Wake-up time	t <sub>wufpm</sub>	From fast power-up mode		10		ms
Non-volatile memory (NVM) write-cycles	n <sub>NVM</sub>				15	cycles

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  Conditions of current consumption if not specified otherwise: T\_A=25°C, BW\_Gyro=1kHz, V\_DD=2.4V, V\_DDIO=1.8V, digital protocol on, no streaming data



heet Page 15



OUTPUT SIGNAL GYROSCOPE						
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS2000</sub>		16.4		LSB/º/s
Consitivity		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS1000</sub>		32.8		LSB/º/s
Sensitivity		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS500</sub>		65.6		LSB/°/s
		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS250</sub>		131.2		LSB/º/s
		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS125</sub>		262.4		LSB/º/s
Sensitivity tolerance		Ta=25°C, R <sub>FS2000</sub>		±1		%
Sensitivity Change over Temperature	TCS	Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le T_{A} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ $R_{FS2000}$		±0.03		%/K
Sensitivity Supply Volt. Drift	$S_{VDD}$	$T_A=25$ °C, $V_{DD\_min} \le V_{DD} \le V_{DD\_max}$		<0.4		%/V
Nonlinearity	NL	best fit straight line R <sub>FS1000,</sub> R <sub>FS2000</sub>		±0.05		%FS
g- Sensitivity		Sensitivity to acceleration stimuli in all three axis (frequency <20kHz)			0.1	°/s/g
Zero-rate Offset	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Off } \Omega_{\text{x}} \\ \Omega_{\text{y and}}  \Omega_{\text{z}} \end{array}$	Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies $T_{_{A}}$ =25°C, slow and fast offset cancellation off		±1		°/s
Zero-Ω Offset Change over Temperature	тсо	Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies $-40^{\circ}C \le T_{A} \le +85^{\circ}C$ $R_{FS2000}$		±0.015		°/s per K
Zero- $\Omega$ Offset Supply Volt. Drift	$Off\Omega_{VDD}$	$T_A=25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{DD\_min} \le V_{DD} \le V_{DD\_max}$		<0.1		°/s /V
Output Noise	n rms	rms, BW=47Hz (@ 0.014°/s/√Hz)		0.1		°/s



Page 16

Bandwidth BW	f -3dB		unfiltered 230 116 64 47 32 23 12	Hz
Data rate (set of x,y,z rate)			2000 1000 400 200 100	Hz
Data rate tolerance (set of x,y,z rate)			±0.3	%
Cross Axis Sensitivity		Sensitivity to stimuli in non-sense-direction	±1	%

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec



Page 17

Table 4: Electrical characteristics magnetometer

OPERATING CONDITIONS MAGNETOMETER						
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Magnetic field	Brg,xy	TA=25°C	±1200	±1300		μΤ
range <sup>3</sup>	Brg,z		±2000	±2500		μΤ
Magnetometer heading accuracy <sup>4</sup>	Acheading	30µT horizontal geomagnetic field component, TA=25°C			±2.5	deg
System heading accuracy <sup>5</sup>	As <sub>heading</sub>	30µT horizontal geomagnetic field component, TA=25°C			±3.0	deg
	IDD,lp,m	Low power preset Nominal VDD supplies TA=25°C, ODR=10Hz		170		μА
Supply Current in	IDD,rg,m	Regular preset Nominal VDD supplies TA=25°C, ODR=10Hz		0.5		mA
Active Mode (average) <sup>6</sup>	IDD,eh,m	Enhanced regular preset Nominal VDD supplies TA=25°C, ODR=10Hz		0.8		mA
	IDD,ha,m	High accuracy preset Nominal VDD supplies TA=25°C, ODR=20Hz		4.9		mA
Supply Current in Suspend Mode	IDDsm,m	Nominal VDD/VDDIO supplies, TA=25°C		1		μΑ
Peak supply current in Active Mode	IDDpk,m	In measurement phase Nominal VDD supplies TA=25°C		18		mA
Peak logic supply current in active mode	IDDIOpk, m	Only during measurement phase Nominal VDDIO supplies TA=25°C		210		μА
POR time	tw_up,m	from OFF to Suspend; time starts when VDD>1.5V and VDDIO>1.1V			1.0	ms
Start-Up Time	ts_up,m	from Suspend to sleep			3.0	ms

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Full linear measurement range considering sensor offsets.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The heading accuracy depends on hardware and software. For detailed information of the software performance please contact Bosch Sensortec.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Heading accuracy of the tilt-compensated 9-axis system, assuming calibration with Bosch Sensortec FusionLib software. Average value over various device orientations (typical device usage).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> For details on magnetometer current consumption calculation refer to chapter 9.2.4



MAGNETOMETER OUTPUT SIGNAL						
Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Device Resolution	$D_{res,m}$	T <sub>A</sub> =25°C		0.3		μΤ
Gain error <sup>7</sup>	$G_{err,m}$	After API compensation T <sub>A</sub> =25°C Nominal V <sub>DD</sub> supplies		±5		%
Sensitivity Temperature Drift	TCS <sub>m</sub>	After API compensation -40°C $\leq$ T <sub>A</sub> $\leq$ +85°C Nominal V <sub>DD</sub> supplies		±0.01		%/K
Zero-B offset	$OFF_m$	T <sub>A</sub> =25°C		±40		μΤ
Zero-B offset <sup>8</sup>	OFF <sub>m,cal</sub>	After software calibration with Bosch Sensortec eCompass software $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$		±2		μТ
	$odr_{lp}$	Low power preset		10		Hz
ODR (data output rate), normal	$odr_{rg}$	Regular preset		10		Hz
mode	odr <sub>eh</sub>	Enhanced regular preset		10		Hz
	$odr_{ha}$	High accuracy preset		20		Hz
	odr <sub>lp</sub>	Low power preset	0		>300	Hz
ODR (data output	$odr_{rg}$	Regular preset	0		100	Hz
rate), forced mode	$odr_{eh}$	Enhanced regular preset	0		60	Hz
	$odr_{ha}$	High accuracy preset	0		20	Hz
Full-scale Nonlinearity	NL <sub>m, FS</sub>	best fit straight line			1	%FS
	$n_{\text{rms,lp,m,xy}}$	Low power preset x, y-axis, $T_A$ =25°C Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies		1.0		μΤ
	n <sub>rms,lp,m,z</sub>	Low power preset z-axis, T <sub>A</sub> =25°C Nominal V <sub>DD</sub> supplies		1.4		μТ
Output Noise	$n_{\text{rms,rg,m}}$	Regular preset $T_A$ =25°C Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies		0.6		μΤ
	n <sub>rms,eh,m</sub>	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Enhanced regular preset} \\ \text{$T_{A}$=}25^{\circ}\text{C} \\ \text{Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies} \end{array}$		0.5		μТ

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Definition: gain error = ( (measured field after API compensation) / (applied field) ) – 1 
<sup>8</sup> Magnetic zero-B offset assuming calibration with Bosch Sensortec eCompass software. Typical value after applying calibration movements containing various device orientations (typical device usage).



	n <sub>rms,ha,m</sub>	High accuracy preset $T_A$ =25°C Nominal $V_{DD}$ supplies	0.3	μΤ	
Power Supply Rejection Rate	PSRR <sub>m</sub>	${\sf T_A=25^{\circ}C}$ Nominal ${\sf V_{DD}}$ supplies	±0.5	μΤ/V	



## 2 Absolute maximum ratings

Table 5: Absolute maximum ratings

Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Units
Voltago at Supply Din	$V_{DD}$ Pin	-0.3	4.25	V
Voltage at Supply Pin	$V_{DDIO}$ Pin	-0.3	4.25	V
Voltage at any Logic Pin	Non-Supply Pin	-0.3	$V_{DDIO}$ +0.3	V
Passive Storage Temp. Range	≤ 65% rel. H.	-50	+150	°C
None-volatile memory (NVM)  Data Retention	T = 85°C, after 15 cycles	10		у
	Duration ≤ 200µs		10,000	g
Mechanical Shock	Duration ≤ 1.0ms		2,000	g
	Free fall onto hard surfaces		1.8	m
	HBM, at any Pin		2	kV
ESD	CDM		500	V
	MM		200	V

Note: Stress above these limits may cause damage to the device. Exceeding the specified electrical limits may affect the device reliability or cause malfunction.



### 3 Block diagram

Figure 1 shows the basic building blocks of the BMX055:

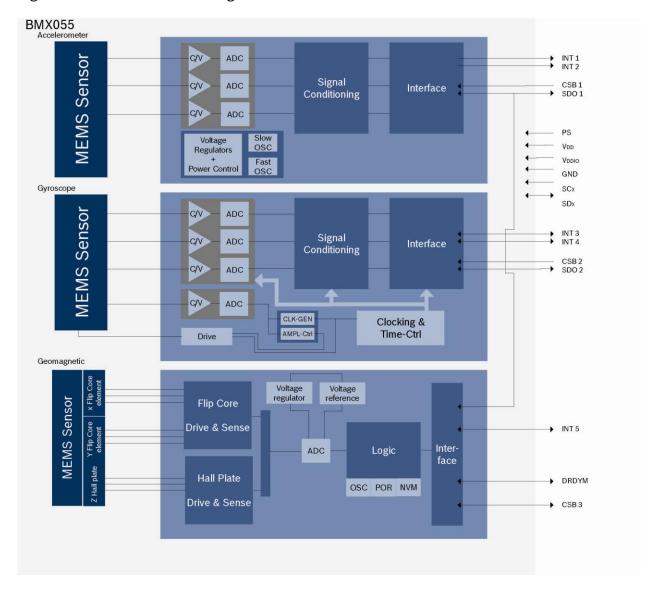


Figure 1: Block diagram of the BMX055



Page 22

### 4 Basic power management

The BMX055 has two distinct power supply pins:

- V<sub>DD</sub> is the main power supply for the internal blocks
- V<sub>DDIO</sub> is a separate power supply pin mainly used for the supply of the interface

There are no limitations on the voltage levels of both pins relative to each other, as long as each of them lies within its operating range. Furthermore, the device can be completely switched off ( $V_{DD} = 0V$ ) while keeping the  $V_{DDIO}$  supply on ( $V_{DDIO} > 0V$ ) or vice versa.

When the  $V_{DDIO}$  supply is switched off, all interface pins (CSB, SDI, SCK, PS) must be kept close to  $GND_{IO}$  potential.

The device contains a power-on reset (POR) generator. It resets the logic part and the register values after powering-on  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDIO}$ . Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 6.2 register map accelerometer, to 8.2 register map gyroscope and to 10.2 register map magnetometer), must be re-set to its designated values after POR.

In case the  $I^2C$  interface shall be used, a direct electrical connection between  $V_{DDIO}$  supply and the PS pin is needed in order to ensure reliable protocol selection. For SPI interface mode the PS pin must be directly connected to  $GND_{IO}$ .



### 5 Functional description accelerometer

Note: Default values for registers can be found in Chapter 6.

#### 5.1 Acceleration data

The accelerometer has six different power modes. Besides normal mode, which represents the fully operational state of the device, there are five energy saving modes: deep-suspend mode, suspend mode, standby mode, low-power mode 1 and low-power mode 2.

The possible transitions between the power modes are illustrated in Figure 2:

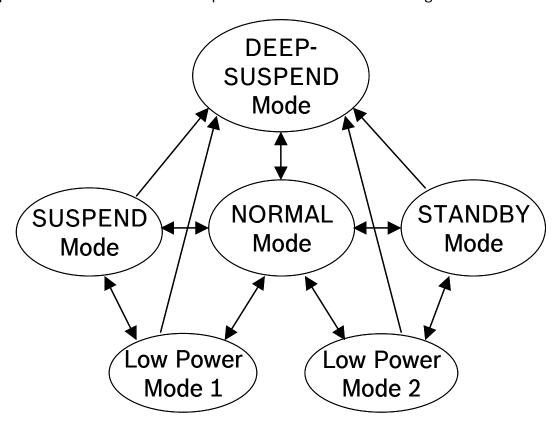


Figure 2: Power mode transition diagram

After power-up accelerometer is in normal mode so that all parts of the device are held powered-up and data acquisition is performed continuously.

In **deep-suspend** mode the device reaches the lowest possible power consumption. Only the interface section is kept alive. No data acquisition is performed and the content of the configuration registers is lost. Deep suspend mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the (ACC 0x11) deep\_suspend bit while (ACC 0x11) suspend bit is set to '0'. The I<sup>2</sup>C watchdog timer remains functional. The (ACC 0x11) deep\_suspend bit, the (ACC 0x34) spi3 bit, (ACC 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en bit and the (ACC 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_sel bit are functional in deep-suspend mode. Equally the interrupt level and driver configuration registers (ACC 0x20) int1\_lvl, (ACC 0x20) int1\_od, (ACC 0x20) int2\_lvl, and (ACC 0x20) int2\_od are accessible. Still it is possible to enter normal mode by performing a softreset as described in chapter 5.7. Please note, that all



Page 24

application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 6.2 register map accelerometer), must be re-set to its designated values after leaving deep-suspend mode.

In **suspend mode** the whole analog part is powered down. No data acquisition is performed. While in suspend mode the latest acceleration data and the content of all configuration registers are kept. Writing to and reading from registers is supported except from the (0x3E) fifo\_config\_1, (0x30) fifo\_config\_0 and (0x3F) fifo\_data register. It is possible to enter normal mode by performing a softreset as described in chapter 5.7.

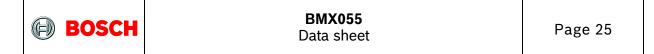
Suspend mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the ( $ACC\ 0x11$ ) suspend bit after bit ( $ACC\ 0x12$ ) lowpower\_mode has been set to '0'. Although write access to registers is supported at the full interface clock speed (SCL or SCK), a waiting period must be inserted between two consecutive write cycles (please refer also to section 9.2.1).

In **standby mode** the analog part is powered down, while the digital part remains largely operational. No data acquisition is performed. Reading and writing registers is supported without any restrictions. The latest acceleration data and the content of all configuration registers are kept. Standby mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the (ACC 0x11) suspend bit after bit (ACC 0x12) lowpower\_mode has been set to '1'. It is also possible to enter normal mode by performing a softreset as described in chapter 5.7.

In **low-power mode 1**, the device is periodically switching between a sleep phase and a wake-up phase. The wake-up phase essentially corresponds to operation in normal mode with complete power-up of the circuitry. The sleep phase essentially corresponds to operation in suspend mode. Low-power mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the ( $ACC\ 0x11$ ) lowpower\_en bit with bit ( $ACC\ 0x12$ ) lowpower\_mode set to '0'. Read access to registers is possible except from the (0x3F) fifo\_data register. However, unless the register access is synchronised with the wake-up phase, the restrictions of the suspend mode apply.

**Low-power mode 2** is very similar to low-power mode 1, but register access is possible at any time without restrictions. It consumes more power than low-power mode 1. In low-power mode 2 the device is periodically switching between a sleep phase and a wake-up phase. The wake-up phase essentially corresponds to operation in normal mode with complete power-up of the circuitry. The sleep phase essentially corresponds to operation in standby mode. Low-power mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the (ACC 0x11) lowpower\_en bit with bit (ACC 0x12) lowpower\_mode set to '1'.

The timing behaviour of the low-power modes 1 and 2 depends on the setting of the ( $ACC\ 0x12$ ) sleeptimer\_en bit. When ( $ACC\ 0x12$ ) sleeptimer\_en is set to '0', the event-driven time-base mode (EDT) is selected. In EDT the duration of the wake-up phase depends on the number of samples required by the enabled interrupt engines. If an interrupt is detected, the device stays in the wake-up phase as long as the interrupt condition endures (non-latched interrupt), or until the latch time expires (temporary interrupt), or until the interrupt is reset (latched interrupt). If no interrupt is detected, the device enters the sleep phase immediately after the required number of acceleration samples have been taken and an active interface access cycle has ended. The EDT mode is recommended for power-critical applications which do not use the FIFO. Also, EDT mode is compatible with legacy BST sensors. Figure 3 shows the timing diagram for low-power modes 1 and 2 when EDT is selected.



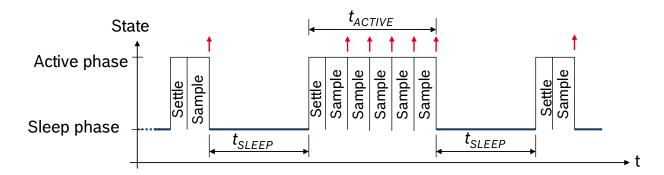


Figure 3: Timing Diagram for low-power mode 1/2, EDT

When (ACC 0x12) sleeptimer\_en is set to '1', the equidistant-sampling mode (EST) is selected. The use of the EST mode is recommended when the FIFO is used since it ensures that equidistant samples are sampled into the FIFO regardless of whether the active phase is extended by active interrupt engines or interface activity. In EST mode the sleep time  $t_{SLEEP}$  is defined as shown in Figure 4. The FIFO sampling time  $t_{SAMPLE}$  is the sum of the sleep time  $t_{SLEEP}$  and the sensor data sampling time  $t_{SSMP}$ . Since interrupt engines can extend the active phase to exceed the sleep time  $t_{SLEEP}$ , equidistant sampling is only guaranteed if the bandwidth has been chosen such that  $1/(2 * bw) = n * t_{SLEEP}$  where n is an integer. If this condition is infringed, equidistant sampling is not possible. Once the sleep time has elapsed the device will store the next available sample in the FIFO. This set-up condition is not recommended as it may result in timing jitter.

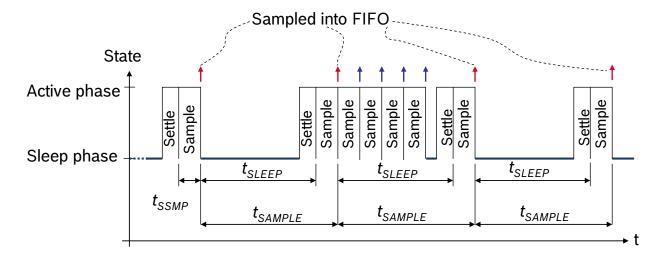


Figure 4: Timing Diagram for low-power mode 1/2, EST

The sleep time for lower-power mode 1 and 2 is set by the (ACC 0x11) sleep\_dur bits as shown in the following table:

Table 6: Sleep phase duration settings

(ACC 0x11) sleep_dur	Sleep Phase Duration t <sub>sleep</sub>
0000b	0.5ms
0001b	0.5ms
0010b	0.5ms
0011b	0.5ms
0100b	0.5ms
0101b	0.5ms
0110b	1ms
0111b	2ms
1000b	4ms
1001b	6ms
1010b	10ms
1011b	25ms
1100b	50ms
1101b	100ms
1110b	500ms
1111b	1s

The current consumption of the accelerometer in low-power mode 1 ( $I_{DDIp1}$ ) and low-power mode 2 ( $I_{DDIp2}$ ) can be estimated according to the following formulae:

$$I_{DDlp1} \approx \frac{t_{sleep} \cdot I_{DDsum} + t_{active} \cdot I_{DD}}{t_{sleep} + t_{active}} \,.$$

$$I_{DDlp2} \approx \frac{t_{sleep} \cdot I_{DDsbm} + t_{active} \cdot I_{DD}}{t_{sleep} + t_{active}}$$

When estimating the length of the wake-up phase  $t_{active}$ , the corresponding typical wake-up time,  $t_{w,up1}$  or  $t_{w,up2}$  and  $t_{ut}$  (given in Table 7) have to be considered:

If bandwidth is >=31.25 Hz: 
$$t_{active} = t_{ut} + t_{w,up1} - 0.9 \text{ ms}$$
 (or  $t_{active} = t_{ut} + t_{w,up2} - 0.9 \text{ ms}$ ) else:  $t_{active} = 4 t_{ut} + t_{w,up1} - 0.9 \text{ ms}$  (or  $t_{active} = 4 t_{ut} + t_{w,up2} - 0.9 \text{ ms}$ )

During the wake-up phase all analog modules are held powered-up, while during the sleep phase most analog modules are powered down. Consequently, a wake-up time of more than  $t_{w,up1}$  ( $t_{w,up2}$ ) ms is needed to settle the analog modules so that reliable acceleration data are generated.



#### 5.2 IMU data accelerometer

#### 5.2.1 Acceleration data

The width of acceleration data is 12 bits given in two's complement representation. The 12 bits for each axis are split into an MSB upper part (one byte containing bits 11 to 4) and an LSB lower part (one byte containing bits 3 to 0 of acceleration and a (ACC 0x02, 0x04, 0x06) new\_data flag). Reading the acceleration data registers shall always start with the LSB part. In order to ensure the integrity of the acceleration data, the content of an MSB register is locked by reading the corresponding LSB register (shadowing procedure). When shadowing is enabled, the MSB must always be read in order to remove the data lock. The shadowing procedure can be disabled (enabled) by writing '1' ('0') to the bit shadow\_dis. With shadowing disabled, the content of both MSB and LSB registers is updated by a new value immediately. Unused bits of the LSB registers may have any value and should be ignored. The (ACC 0x02, 0x04, 0x06) new\_data flag of each LSB register is set if the data registers have been updated. The flag is reset if either the corresponding MSB or LSB part is read.

Two different streams of acceleration data are available, unfiltered and filtered. The unfiltered data is sampled with 2kHz. The sampling rate of the filtered data depends on the selected filter bandwidth and is always twice the selected bandwidth (BW = ODR/2). Which kind of data is stored in the acceleration data registers depends on bit (ACC 0x13)  $data_high_bw$  is '0' ('1'), then filtered (unfiltered) data is stored in the registers. Both data streams are offset-compensated.

The bandwidth of filtered acceleration data is determined by setting the (ACC 0x10) bw bit as followed:

bw	Bandwidth	Update Time t <sub>ut</sub>
00xxx	*)	-
01000	7.81Hz	64ms
01001	15.63Hz	32ms
01010	31.25Hz	16ms
01011	62.5Hz	8ms
01100	125Hz	4ms
01101	250Hz	2ms
01110	500Hz	1ms
01111	1000Hz	0.5ms
1xxxx	*)	-

Table 7: Bandwidth configuration

<sup>\*)</sup> Note: Settings 00xxx result in a bandwidth of 7.81 Hz; settings 1xxxx result in a bandwidth of 1000 Hz. It is recommended to actively set an application specific and an appropriate bandwidth and to use the range from '01000b' to '01111b' only in order to be compatible with future products.



Page 28

The accelerometer supports four different acceleration measurement ranges. A measurement range is selected by setting the (ACC 0x0F) range bits as follows:

Table 8: Range selection

Range	Acceleration measurement range	Resolution
0011	±2g	0.98mg/LSB
0101	±4g	1.95mg/LSB
1000	±8g	3.91mg/LSB
1100	±16g	7.81mg/LSB
others	reserved	-

### **5.2.2** Temperature Sensor

The width of temperature data is 8 bits given in two's complement representation. Temperature values are available in the ( $ACC\ 0x08$ ) temp register.

The slope of the temperature sensor is 0.5 K/LSB, its center temperature is  $23^{\circ}\text{C}$  [(ACC 0x08) temp = 0x00].

Page 29

### 5.3 Self-test accelerometer

This feature permits to check the sensor functionality by applying electrostatic forces to the sensor core instead of external accelerations. By actually deflecting the seismic mass, the entire signal path of the sensor can be tested. Activating the self-test results in a static offset of the acceleration data; any external acceleration or gravitational force applied to the sensor during active self-test will be observed in the output as a superposition of both acceleration and self-test signal.

Before the self-test is enabled the g-range should be set to 8 g. The self-test is activated individually for each axis by writing the proper value to the (ACC 0x32) self\_test\_axis bits ('01b' for x-axis, '10b' for y-axis, '11b' for z-axis, '00b' to deactivate self-test). It is possible to control the direction of the deflection through bit (ACC 0x32) self\_test\_sign. The excitation occurs in negative (positive) direction if (ACC 0x32) self\_test\_sign = '0b' ('1b'). The amplitude of the deflection has to be set high by writing (ACC 0x32) self\_test\_amp='1b'. After the self-test is enabled, the user should wait 50ms before interpreting the acceleration data.

In order to ensure a proper interpretation of the self-test signal it is recommended to perform the self-test for both (positive and negative) directions and then to calculate the difference of the resulting acceleration values. Table 9 shows the minimum differences for each axis. The actually measured signal differences can be significantly larger.

Table 9: Self-test difference values

	x-axis signal	y-axis signal	z-axis signal
resulting minimum difference signal	800 mg	800 mg	400 mg

It is recommended to perform a reset of the device after a self-test has been performed. If the reset cannot be performed, the following sequence must be kept to prevent unwanted interrupt generation: disable interrupts, change parameters of interrupts, wait for at least 50ms, enable desired interrupts.



### 5.4 Offset compensation accelerometer

Offsets in measured signals can have several causes but they are always unwanted and disturbing in many cases. Therefore, the accelerometer offers an advanced set of four digital offset compensation methods which are closely matched to each other. These are slow, fast, and manual compensation as well as inline calibration.

The compensation is performed with filtered data, and is then applied to both, unfiltered and filtered data. If necessary the result of this computation is saturated to prevent any overflow errors (the smallest or biggest possible value is set, depending on the sign). However, the registers used to read and write compensation values have a width of 8 bits.

An overview of the offset compensation principle is given in Figure 5:

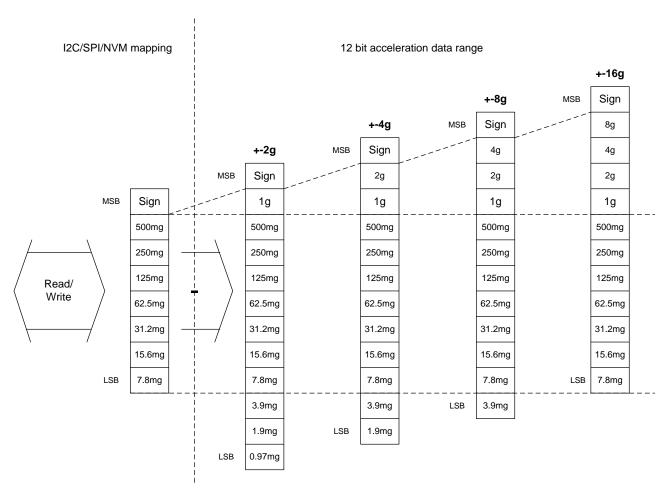


Figure 5: Principle of offset compensation



Page 31

The public offset compensation registers (ACC 0x38) offset\_x, (ACC 0x39) offset\_y, (ACC 0x3A) offset\_z are images of the corresponding registers in the NVM. With each image update (see section 5.5 Non-volatile memory accelerometer for details) the contents of the NVM registers are written to the public registers. The public registers can be over-written by the user at any time. After changing the contents of the public registers by either an image update or manually, all 8bit values are extended to 12bit values for internal computation. In the opposite direction, if an internally computed value changes it is converted to an 8bit value and stored in the public register.

Depending on the selected g-range the conversion from 12bit to 8bit values can result in a loss of accuracy of one to several LSB. This is shown in Figure 5.

In case an internally computed compensation value is too small or too large to fit into the corresponding register, it is saturated in order to prevent an overflow error.

By writing '1' to the (ACC 0x36) offset\_reset bit, all offset compensation registers are reset to zero.

### **5.4.1** Fast compensation

Slow compensation is based on a  $1^{st}$  order high-pass filter, which continuously drives the average value of the output data stream of each axis to zero. The bandwidth of the high-pass filter is configured with bit (ACC 0x37) cut\_off according to Table 10.

Table 10: Compensation period settings

(ACC 0x37) cut_off	high-pass filter bandwidth
0b	1
1b	10 Hz

The slow compensation can be enabled (disabled) for each axis independently by setting the bits (ACC 0x36)  $hp_xen$ ,  $hp_yen$ ,  $hp_zen$  to '1' ('0'), respectively.

Slow compensation should not be used in combination with low-power mode. In low-power mode the conditions (availability of necessary data) for proper function of slow compensation are not fulfilled.

### 5.4.2 Fast compensation

Fast compensation is a one-shot process by which the compensation value is set in such a way that when added to the raw acceleration, the resulting acceleration value of each axis approaches the target value. This is best suited for "end-of-line trimming" with the customer's device positioned in a well-defined orientation. For fast compensation the g-range has to be switched to 2g.

The algorithm in detail: An average of 16 consecutive acceleration values is computed and the difference between target value and computed value is written to (ACC 0x38, 0x39, 0x3A) offset\_filt\_x/y/z. The public registers (ACC 0x38, 0x39, 0x3A) offset\_filt\_x/y/z are updated with the contents of the internal registers (using saturation if necessary) and can be read by the user.

Fast compensation is triggered for each axis individually by setting the (ACC 0x36) cal\_trigger bits as shown in Table 11:

Table 11: Fast compensation axis selection

(ACC 0x36) cal_trigger	Selected Axis
00b	none
01b	X
10b	у
11b	Z

Register (ACC 0x36) cal\_trigger is a write-only register. Once triggered, the status of the fast correction process is reflected in the status bit (ACC 0x36) cal\_rdy. Bit (ACC 0x36) cal\_rdy is '0' while the correction is in progress. Otherwise it is '1'. Bit (ACC 0x36) cal\_rdy is '0' when (ACC 0x36) cal\_trigger is not '00'.

For the fast offset compensation, the compensation target can be chosen by setting the bits (ACC 0x37) offset\_target\_x, (ACC 0x37) offset\_target\_y, and (ACC 0x37) offset\_target\_z according to Table 12:

Table 12: Offset target settings

(ACC 0x37) offset_target_x/y/z	Target value
00b	0g
01b	+1g
10b	-1g
11b	0g

Fast compensation should not be used in combination with any of the low-power modes. In low-power mode the conditions (availability of necessary data) for proper function of fast compensation are not fulfilled.

### 5.4.3 Manual compensation

The contents of the public compensation registers ( $ACC\ 0x38$ , 0x39, 0x3A) offset\_filt\_x/y/z can be set manually via the digital interface. It is recommended to write into these registers directly after a new data interrupt has occurred in order not to disturb running offset computations.

Writing to the offset compensation registers is not allowed while the fast compensation procedure is running.

#### 5.4.4 Inline calibration

For certain applications, it is often desirable to calibrate the offset once and to store the compensation values permanently. This can be achieved by using one of the aforementioned offset compensation methods to determine the proper compensation values and then storing these values permanently in the NVM. See section 5.5 Non-volatile memory accelerometer for details of the storing procedure.

Each time the device is reset, the compensation values are loaded from the non-volatile memory into the image registers and used for offset compensation. until they are possibly overwritten using one of the other compensation methods.



Page 33

### 5.5 Non-volatile memory accelerometer

The entire memory of the accelerometer consists of three different kinds of registers: hard-wired, volatile, and non-volatile. Part of it can be both read and written by the user. Access to non-volatile memory is only possible through (volatile) image registers.

Altogether, there are eight registers (octets) with NVM backup which are accessible by the user. The addresses of the image registers range from (ACC 0x38) to (ACC 0x3C). While the addresses up to (ACC 0x3A) are used for offset compensation (see 5.4 Offset Compensation), addresses (ACC 0x3B) and (ACC 0x3C) are general purpose registers not linked to any sensor-specific functionality.

The content of the NVM is loaded to the image registers after a reset (either POR or softreset) or after a user request which is performed by writing '1' to the write-only bit (ACC 0x33) nvm\_load. As long as the image update is in progress, bit (ACC 0x33) nvm\_rdy is '0', otherwise it is '1'.

The image registers can be read and written like any other register.

Writing to the NVM is a three-step procedure:

- 1. Write the new contents to the image registers.
- 2. Write '1' to bit (ACC 0x33) nvm\_prog\_mode in order to unlock the NVM.
- 3. Write '1' to bit (ACC 0x33) nvm\_prog\_trig and keep '1' in bit (ACC 0x33) nvm\_prog\_mode in order to trigger the write process.

Writing to the NVM always renews the entire NVM contents. It is possible to check the write status by reading bit ( $ACC\ 0x33$ )  $nvm\_rdy$ . While ( $ACC\ 0x33$ )  $nvm\_rdy$  = '0', the write process is still in progress; if ( $ACC\ 0x33$ )  $nvm\_rdy$  = '1', then writing is completed. As long as the write process is ongoing, no change of power mode and image registers is allowed. Also, the NVM write cycle must not be initiated while image registers are updated, in low-power mode, and in suspend mode.

Please note that the number of permitted NVM write-cycles is limited as specified in table 2. The number of remaining write-cycles can be obtained by reading bits (ACC 0x33) nvm\_remain.

### 5.6 Interrupt controller accelerometer

The accelerometer is equipped with eight programmable interrupt engines. Each interrupt can be independently enabled and configured. If the trigger condition of an enabled interrupt is fulfilled, the corresponding status bit is set to '1' and the selected interrupt pin is activated. The accelerometer provides two interrupt pins, INT1 and INT2; interrupts can be freely mapped to any of these pins. The state of a specific interrupt pin is derived from a logic 'or' combination of all interrupts mapped to it.

The interrupt status registers are updated when a new data word is written into the acceleration data registers. If an interrupt is disabled, all active status bits associated with it are immediately reset.

Page 34

#### 5.6.1 General features

An interrupt is cleared depending on the selected interrupt mode, which is common to all interrupts. There are three different interrupt modes: non-latched, latched, and temporary. The mode is selected by the (ACC 0x21) latch\_int bits according to Table 13.

Table 13: Interrupt mode selection

(ACC 0x21) latch_int	Interrupt mode
0000b	non-latched
0001b	temporary, 250ms
0010b	temporary, 500ms
0011b	temporary, 1s
0100b	temporary, 2s
0101b	temporary, 4s
0110b	temporary, 8s
0111b	latched
1000b	non-latched
1001b	temporary, 250µs
1010b	temporary, 500µs
1011b	temporary, 1ms
1100b	temporary, 12.5ms
1101b	temporary, 25ms
1110b	temporary, 50ms
1111b	latched

An interrupt is generated if its activation condition is met. It cannot be cleared as long as the activation condition is fulfilled. In the non-latched mode the interrupt status bit and the selected pin (the contribution to the 'or' condition for INT1 and/or INT2) are cleared as soon as the activation condition is no more valid. Exceptions to this behavior are the new data, orientation, and flat interrupts, which are automatically reset after a fixed time.

In latched mode an asserted interrupt status and the selected pin are cleared by writing '1' to bit (ACC 0x21) reset\_int. If the activation condition still holds when it is cleared, the interrupt status is asserted again with the next change of the acceleration registers.

In the temporary mode an asserted interrupt and selected pin are cleared after a defined period of time. The behavior of the different interrupt modes is shown graphically in Figure 6. The timings in this mode are subject to the same tolerances as the bandwidths (see table 2).



Page 35

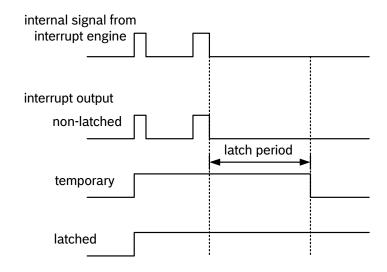


Figure 6: Interrupt modes

Several interrupt engines can use either unfiltered or filtered acceleration data as their input. For these interrupts, the source can be selected with the bits in register (ACC 0x1E). These are (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_data, (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_tap, (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_slo\_no\_mot, (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_slope, (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_high, and (ACC 0x1E) int\_src\_low. Setting the respective bits to '0' ('1') selects filtered (unfiltered) data as input. The orientation recognition and flat detection interrupt always use filtered input data.

It is strongly recommended to set interrupt parameters prior to enabling the interrupt. Changing parameters of an already enabled interrupt may cause unwanted interrupt generation and generation of a false interrupt history. A safe way to change parameters of an enabled interrupt is to keep the following sequence: disable the desired interrupt, change parameters, wait for at least 10ms, and then re-enable the desired interrupt.

### 5.6.2 Mapping to physical interrupt pins (inttype to INT Pin#)

Registers (ACC 0x19) to (ACC 0x1B) are dedicated to mapping of interrupts to the interrupt pins "INT1" or "INT2". Setting (ACC 0x19) int1\_"inttype" to '1' ('0') maps (unmaps) "inttype" to pin "INT1". Correspondingly setting (ACC 0x1B) int2\_"inttype" to '1' ('0') maps (unmaps) "inttype" to pin "INT2".

Note: "inttype" to be replaced with the precise notation, given in the memory map in chapter 6.

Example: For flat interrupt (int1\_flat): Setting (ACC 0x19) int1\_flat to '1' maps int1\_flat to pin "INT1".

### 5.6.3 Electrical behavior (INT pin# to open-drive or push-pull)

Both interrupt pins can be configured to show the desired electrical behavior. The 'active' level of each interrupt pin is determined by the (ACC 0x20) int1 | IvI and (ACC 0x20) int2 | IvI bits.

If  $(ACC\ 0x20)\ int1\_lvl='1'\ ('0')\ /\ (ACC\ 0x20)\ int2\_lvl='1'\ ('0')$ , then pin "INT1" / pin "INT2" is active '1' ('0'). The characteristic of the output driver of the interrupt pins may be configured with bits  $(ACC\ 0x20)\ int1\_od\$ and  $(ACC\ 0x20)\ int2\_od\$ By setting bits  $(ACC\ 0x20)\ int1\_od\ /\ (ACC\ 0x20)\ int2\_od\$ to '1', the output driver shows open-drive characteristic, by setting the configuration bits to '0', the output driver shows push-pull characteristic. When open-drive characteristic is selected in the design, external pull-up or pull-down resistor should be applied

according the int\_lvl configuration. When open-drive characteristic is selected in the design, external pull-up or pull-down resistor should be applied according the int\_lvl configuration.

### 5.6.4 New data interrupt

This interrupt serves for synchronous reading of acceleration data. It is generated after storing a new value of z-axis acceleration data in the data register. The interrupt is cleared automatically when the next data acquisition cycle starts. The interrupt status is '0' for at least 50µs.

The interrupt mode of the new data interrupt is fixed to non-latched.

It is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit (ACC 0x17) data\_en. The interrupt status is stored in bit (ACC 0x0A) data\_int.

Due to the settling time of the filter, the first interrupt after wake-up from suspend or standby mode will take longer than the update time.

### 5.6.5 Slope / any-motion detection

Slope / any-motion detection uses the slope between successive acceleration signals to detect changes in motion. An interrupt is generated when the slope (absolute value of acceleration difference) exceeds a preset threshold. It is cleared as soon as the slope falls below the threshold. The principle is made clear in Figure 7.

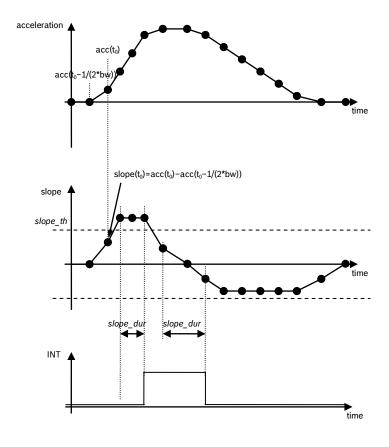


Figure 7: Principle of any-motion detection



Page 37

The threshold is defined through register (ACC 0x28) slope\_th. In terms of scaling 1 LSB of (ACC 0x28) slope\_th corresponds to 3.91 mg in 2g-range (7.81 mg in 4g-range, 15.6 mg in 8g-range and 31.3 mg in 16g-range). Therefore the maximum value is 996 mg in 2g-range (1.99g in 4g-range, 3.98g in 8g-range and 7.97g in 16g-range).

The time difference between the successive acceleration signals depends on the selected bandwidth and equates to 1/(2\*bandwidth) (t=1/(2\*bw)). In order to suppress false triggers, the interrupt is only generated (cleared) if a certain number N of consecutive slope data points is larger (smaller) than the slope threshold given by (ACC 0x28) slope\_th. This number is set by the (ACC 0x27) slope\_dur bits. It is  $N = (ACC 0x27) slope_dur + 1$  for (ACC 0x27).

Example:  $(ACC\ 0x27)\ slope\_dur = 00b, ..., 11b = 1$ decimal, ..., 4decimal.

#### 5.6.5.1 Enabling (disabling) for each axis

Any-motion detection can be enabled (disabled) for each axis separately by writing '1' ('0') to bits ( $ACC\ 0x16$ )  $slope\_en\_x$ , ( $ACC\ 0x16$ )  $slope\_en\_y$ , ( $ACC\ 0x16$ )  $slope\_en\_z$ . The criteria for any-motion detection are fulfilled and the slope interrupt is generated if the slope of any of the enabled axes exceeds the threshold ( $ACC\ 0x28$ )  $slope\_th$  for [( $ACC\ 0x27$ )  $slope\_dur\ +1$ ] consecutive times. As soon as the slopes of all enabled axes fall or stay below this threshold for [( $ACC\ 0x27$ )  $slope\_dur\ +1$ ] consecutive times the interrupt is cleared unless interrupt signal is latched.

#### 5.6.5.2 Axis and sign information of slope / any motion interrupt

The interrupt status is stored in bit  $(ACC\ 0x09)\ slope\_int$ . The any-motion interrupt supplies additional information about the detected slope. The axis which triggered the interrupt is given by that one of bits  $(ACC\ 0x0B)\ slope\_first\_x$ ,  $(ACC\ 0x0B)\ slope\_first\_y$ ,  $(ACC\ 0x0B)\ slope\_first\_z$  that contains a value of '1'. The sign of the triggering slope is held in bit  $(ACC\ 0x0B)\ slope\_sign$  until the interrupt is retriggered. If  $(ACC\ 0x0B)\ slope\_sign=$  '0' ('1'), the sign is positive (negative).

#### 5.6.6 Tap sensing

Tap sensing has a functional similarity with a common laptop touch-pad or clicking keys of a computer mouse. A tap event is detected if a pre-defined slope of the acceleration of at least one axis is exceeded. Two different tap events are distinguished: A 'single tap' is a single event within a certain time, followed by a certain quiet time. A 'double tap' consists of a first such event followed by a second event within a defined time frame.

Single tap interrupt is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit (ACC 0x16) s\_tap\_en. Double tap interrupt is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit (ACC 0x16) d\_tap\_en.

The status of the single tap interrupt is stored in bit (ACC 0x09)  $s_tap_int$ , the status of the double tap interrupt is stored in bit (ACC 0x09)  $d_tap_int$ .

The slope threshold for detecting a tap event is set by bits (ACC 0x2B) tap\_th. The meaning of (ACC 0x2B) tap\_th depends on the range setting. 1 LSB of (ACC 0x2B) tap\_th corresponds to a slope of 62.5mg in 2g-range, 125mg in 4g-range, 250mg in 8g-range, and 500mg in 16g-range.



In Figure 8 the meaning of the different timing parameters is visualized:

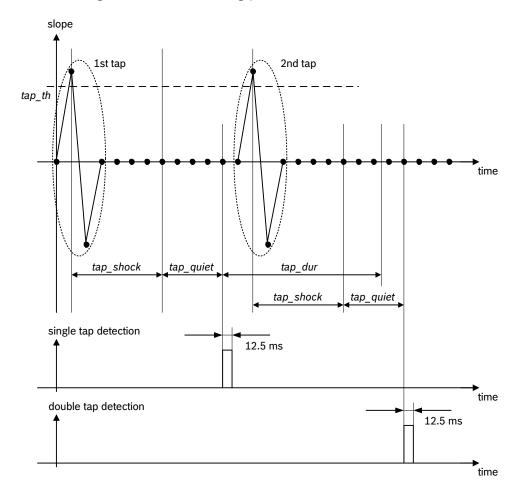


Figure 8: Timing of tap detection

The parameters (ACC 0x2A) tap\_shock and (ACC 0x2A) tap\_quiet apply to both single tap and double tap detection, while (ACC 0x2A) tap\_dur applies to double tap detection only. Within the duration of (ACC 0x2A) tap\_shock any slope exceeding (ACC 0x2B) tap\_th after the first event is ignored. Contrary to this, within the duration of (ACC 0x2A) tap\_quiet no slope exceeding (ACC 0x2B) tap\_th must occur, otherwise the first event will be cancelled.

#### 5.6.6.1 Single tap detection

A single tap is detected and the single tap interrupt is generated after the combined durations of (ACC 0x2A) tap\_shock and (ACC 0x2A) tap\_quiet, if the corresponding slope conditions are fulfilled. The interrupt is cleared after a delay of 12.5 ms.

Do not map single-tap to any INT pin if you do not want to use it.

#### 5.6.6.2 Double tap detection

A double tap interrupt is generated if an event fulfilling the conditions for a single tap occurs within the set duration in (ACC 0x2A) tap\_dur after the completion of the first tap event. The interrupt is automatically cleared after a delay of 12.5 ms.

Page 39

### 5.6.6.3 Selecting the timing of tap detection

For each of parameters ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_shock$  and ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_quiet$  two values are selectable. By writing '0' ('1') to bit ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_shock$  the duration of ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_shock$  is set to 50 ms (75 ms). By writing '0' ('1') to bit ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_quiet$  the duration of ( $ACC \ 0x2A$ )  $tap\_quiet$  is set to 30 ms (20 ms).

The length of (ACC 0x2A) tap\_dur can be selected by setting the (ACC 0x2A) tap\_dur bits according to Table 14:

(ACC 0x2A) tap_dur	length of tap_dur
000b	50 ms
001b	100 ms
010b	150 ms
011b	200 ms
100b	250 ms
101b	375 ms
110b	500 ms
111b	700 ms

Table 14: Selection of tap\_dur

### 5.6.6.4 Axis and sign information of tap sensing

The sign of the slope of the first tap which triggered the interrupt is stored in bit (ACC 0x0B) tap\_sign ('0' means positive sign, '1' means negative sign). The value of this bit persists after clearing the interrupt.

The axis which triggered the interrupt is indicated by bits (ACC 0x0B)  $tap\_first\_x$ , (ACC 0x0B)  $tap\_first\_y$ , and (ACC 0x0B)  $tap\_first\_z$ .

The bit corresponding to the triggering axis contains a '1' while the other bits hold a '0'. These bits are cleared together with clearing the interrupt status.

#### 5.6.6.5 Tap sensing in low power mode

In low-power mode, a limited number of samples is processed after wake-up to decide whether an interrupt condition is fulfilled. The number of samples is selected by bits (ACC 0x2B) tap\_samp according to Table 15.

(ACC 0x2B) tap_samp	Number of Samples
00b	2
016	Λ

10b 11b 8

Table 15: Meaning of (ACC 0x2B) tap samp

### 5.6.7 Orientation recognition

The orientation recognition feature informs on an orientation change of the sensor with respect to the gravitational field vector 'g'. The measured acceleration vector components with respect to the gravitational field are defined as shown in Figure 9.



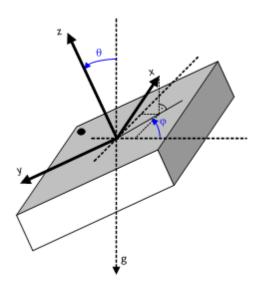


Figure 9: Definition of vector components

Therefore, the magnitudes of the acceleration vectors are calculated as follows:

acc\_x = 
$$1g \times \sin\theta \times \cos\phi$$
  
acc\_y =  $-1g \times \sin\theta \times \sin\phi$   
acc\_z =  $1g \times \cos\theta$   
acc\_y/acc\_x =  $-\tan\phi$ 

Depending on the magnitudes of the acceleration vectors the orientation of the device in the space is determined and stored in the three ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient bits. These bits may not be reset in the sleep phase of low-power mode. There are three orientation calculation modes with different thresholds for switching between different orientations: symmetrical, high-asymmetrical, and low-asymmetrical. The mode is selected by setting the ( $ACC\ 0x2C$ ) orient mode bits as given in Table 16.

Table 16: Orientation mode settings

(ACC 0x2C) orient_mode	Orientation Mode
00b	symmetrical
01b	high-asymmetrical
10b	low-asymmetrical
11b	symmetrical

For each orientation mode the (ACC 0x0C) orient bits have a different meaning as shown in Table 17 to Table 19:



Page 41

Table 17: Meaning of the (ACC 0x0C) orient bits in symmetrical mode

(ACC 0x0C) orient	Name	Angle	Condition
x00	portrait upright	315° < φ < 45°	$ acc_y  <  acc_x  - 'hyst'$ and $acc_x - 'hyst'' \ge 0$
x01	portrait upside down	135° < φ < 225°	acc_y  <  acc_x  - 'hyst' and acc_x + 'hyst' < 0
x10	landscape left	45° < φ < 135°	acc_y  ≥  acc_x  + 'hyst' and acc_y < 0
x11	landscape right	225° < φ < 315°	$ acc_y  \ge  acc_x  + \text{'hyst'}$ and $acc_y \ge 0$

Table 18: Meaning of the (ACC 0x0C) orient bits in high-asymmetrical mode

(ACC 0x0C) orient	Name	Angle	Condition
x00	portrait upright	297° < φ < 63°	$ acc_y  < 2 \cdot  acc_x  - 'hyst'$ and $acc_x - 'hyst' \ge 0$
x01	portrait upside down	117° < φ < 243°	$ acc_y  < 2 \cdot  acc_x  - 'hyst'$ and $acc_x + 'hyst' < 0$
x10	landscape left	63° < φ < 117°	$ acc_y  \ge 2 \cdot  acc_x  + 'hyst'$ and $acc_y < 0$
x11	landscape right	243° < φ < 297°	$ acc_y  \ge 2 \cdot  acc_x  + 'hyst'$ and $acc_y \ge 0$

Table 19: Meaning of the (ACC 0x0C) orient bits in low-asymmetrical mode

(ACC 0x0C) orient	Name	Angle	Condition
x00	portrait upright	333° < φ < 27°	$ acc_y  < 0.5 \cdot  acc_x  - 'hyst'$ and $acc_x - 'hyst' \ge 0$
x01	portrait upside down	153° < φ < 207°	$ acc_y  < 0.5 \cdot  acc_x  - \text{'hyst'}$ and $acc_x + \text{'hyst'} < 0$
x10	landscape left	27° < φ < 153°	acc_y  ≥ 0.5 ·  acc_x  + 'hyst' and acc_y < 0
x11	landscape right	207° < φ < 333°	$ acc_y  \ge 0.5 \cdot  acc_x  +$ 'hyst' and acc_y \ge 0

In the preceding tables, the parameter 'hyst' stands for a hysteresis, which can be selected by setting the ( $ACC\ 0x2C$ ) orient\_hyst bits. 1 LSB of ( $ACC\ 0x2C$ ) orient\_hyst always corresponds to 62.5 mg, in any g-range (i.e. increment is independent from g-range setting). It is important to note that by using a hysteresis  $\neq 0$  the actual switching angles become different from the angles given in the tables since there is an overlap between the different orientations.

The most significant bit of the *(ACC 0x0C)* orient bits (which is displayed as an 'x' in the above given tables) contains information about the direction of the z-axis. It is set to '0' ('1') if  $acc_z \ge 0$  ( $acc_z < 0$ ).

Figure 10 shows the typical switching conditions between the four different orientations for the symmetrical mode i.e. without hysteresis:



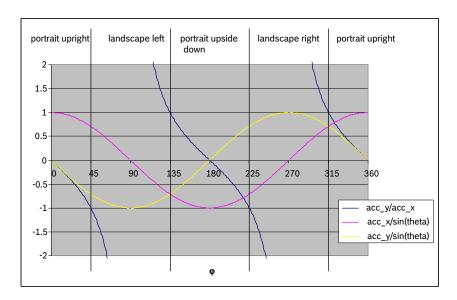


Figure 10: Typical orientation switching conditions w/o hysteresis

The orientation interrupt is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit ( $ACC\ 0x16$ ) orient\_en. The interrupt is generated if the value of ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient has changed. It is automatically cleared after one stable period of the ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient value. The interrupt status is stored in the ( $ACC\ 0x09$ ) orient\_int bit. The register ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient always reflects the current orientation of the device, irrespective of which interrupt mode has been selected. Bit ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient<2> reflects the device orientation with respect to the z-axis. The bits ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient<1:0> reflect the device orientation in the x-y-plane. The conventions associated with register ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) orient are detailed in chapter 6.

### 5.6.7.1 Orientation blocking

The change of the (ACC 0x0C) orient value and – as a consequence – the generation of the interrupt can be blocked according to conditions selected by setting the value of the (ACC 0x2C) orient blocking bits as described by Table 20.

(ACC 0x2C) orient\_blocking **Conditions** 00b no blocking theta blocking 01b acceleration in any axis > 1.5g theta blocking 10b acceleration slope in any axis > 0.2 g acceleration in any axis > 1.5g theta blocking acceleration slope in any axis > 0.4 g 11b acceleration in any axis > 1.5g and value of orient is not stable for at least 100 ms

Table 20: Blocking conditions for orientation recognition



Page 43

The theta blocking is defined by the following inequality:

$$|\tan \theta| < \frac{\sqrt{blocking\_theta}}{8}.$$

The parameter *blocking\_theta* of the above given equation stands for the contents of the (*ACC 0x2D*) *orient\_theta* bits. It is possible to define a blocking angle between 0° and 44.8°. The internal blocking algorithm saturates the acceleration values before further processing. As a consequence, the blocking angles are strictly valid only for a device at rest; they can be different if the device is moved.

#### Example:

To get a maximum blocking angle of 19° the parameter *blocking\_theta* is determined in the following way:  $(8 * tan(19°))^2 = 7.588$ , therefore, *blocking\_value* = 8dec = 001000b has to be chosen.

In order to avoid unwanted generation of the orientation interrupt in a nearly flat position ( $z \sim 0$ , sign change due to small movements or noise), a hysteresis of 0.2 g is implemented for the z-axis, i. e. a after a sign change the interrupt is only generated after |z| > 0.2 g.

#### 5.6.7.2 Up-Down Interrupt Suppression Flag

Per default an orientation interrupt is triggered when any of the bits in register (ACC 0x0C) orient changes state. The accelerometer can be configured to trigger orientation interrupts only when the device position changes in the x-y-plane while orientation changes with respect to the z-axis are ignored. A change of the orientation of the z-axis, and hence a state change of bit (ACC 0x0C) orient<2> is ignored (considered) when bit (ACC 0x2D) orient\_ud\_en is set to '0' ('1').

#### 5.6.8 Flat detection

The flat detection feature gives information about the orientation of the devices' z-axis relative to the g-vector, i. e. it recognizes whether the device is in a flat position or not.

The flat angle  $\Theta$  is adjustable by (0x2E) flat\_theta from  $0^{\circ}$  to 44.8°. The flat angle can be set according to following formula:

$$\Theta = \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{8}\sqrt{\operatorname{flat\_theta}}\right)$$

A hysteresis of the flat detection can be enabled by (0x2F) flat\_hy bits. In this case the flat position is set if the angle drops below following threshold:

$$\Theta_{hyst,ll} = \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{8}\sqrt{\operatorname{flat\_theta}\cdot\left(1 - \frac{\operatorname{flat\_hy}}{1024}\right) - \frac{\operatorname{flat\_hy}}{16}}\right)$$

The flat position is reset if the angle exceeds the following threshold:

$$\Theta_{hyst,ul} = \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{8}\sqrt{\operatorname{flat\_theta}\cdot\left(1 + \frac{flat\_hy}{1024}\right) + \frac{flat\_hy}{16}}\right)$$

The flat interrupt is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit ( $ACC\ 0x16$ ) flat\_en. The flat value is stored in the ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) flat bit if the interrupt is enabled. This value is '1' if the device is in the flat position, it is '0' otherwise. The flat interrupt is generated if the flat value has changed and the new value is stable for at least the time given by the ( $ACC\ 0x2F$ ) flat\_hold\_time bits. A flat interrupt may be also generated if the flat interrupt is enabled. The actual status of the interrupt is stored in the ( $ACC\ 0x09$ ) flat\_int bit. The flat orientation of the sensor can always be determined from reading the ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ ) flat bit after interrupt generation. If unlatched interrupt mode is used, the ( $ACC\ 0x09$ ) flat\_int value and hence the interrupt is automatically cleared after one sample period. If temporary or latched interrupt mode is used, the ( $ACC\ 0x09$ ) flat\_int value is kept fixed until the latch time expires or the interrupt is reset.

The meaning of the (ACC 0x2F) flat\_hold\_time bits can be seen from Table 21.

(ACC 0x2F) flat_hold_time	Time
00b	0
01b	512 ms
10b	1024 ms
11h	2048 ms

Table 21: Meaning of flat\_hold\_time

#### 5.6.9 Low-g interrupt

This interrupt is based on the comparison of acceleration data against a low-g threshold, which is most useful for free-fall detection.

The interrupt is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to the ( $ACC\ 0x17$ ) low\_en bit. There are two modes available, 'single' mode and 'sum' mode. In 'single' mode, the acceleration of each axis is compared with the threshold; in 'sum' mode, the sum of absolute values of all accelerations  $|acc_x| + |acc_y| + |acc_z|$  is compared with the threshold. The mode is selected by the contents of the ( $ACC\ 0x24$ ) low\_mode bit: '0' means 'single' mode, '1' means 'sum' mode.

The low-g threshold is set through the (ACC 0x23) low\_th register. 1 LSB of (ACC 0x23) low\_th always corresponds to an acceleration of 7.81 mg (i.e. increment is independent from g-range setting).

A hysteresis can be selected by setting the (ACC 0x24) low\_hy bits. 1 LSB of (ACC 0x24) low\_hy always corresponds to an acceleration difference of 125 mg in any g-range (as well, increment is independent from g-range setting).

The low-g interrupt is generated if the absolute values of the acceleration of all axes ('and' relation, in case of single mode) or their sum (in case of sum mode) are lower than the threshold for at least the time defined by the (ACC 0x22) low\_dur register. The interrupt is reset



Page 45

if the absolute value of the acceleration of at least one axis ('or' relation, in case of single mode) or the sum of absolute values (in case of sum mode) is higher than the threshold plus the hysteresis for at least one data acquisition. In bit ( $ACC\ 0x09$ )  $low_int$  the interrupt status is stored.

The relation between the content of ( $ACC\ 0x22$ )  $low\_dur$  and the actual delay of the interrupt generation is: delay [ms] = [( $ACC\ 0x22$ )  $low\_dur + 1$ ] • 2 ms. Therefore, possible delay times range from 2 ms to 512 ms.

#### 5.6.10 High-g interrupt

This interrupt is based on the comparison of acceleration data against a high-g threshold for the detection of shock or other high-acceleration events.

The high-g interrupt is enabled (disabled) per axis by writing '1' ('0') to bits (ACC 0x17) high\_en\_x, (ACC 0x17) high\_en\_y, and (ACC 0x17) high\_en\_z, respectively. The high-g threshold is set through the (ACC 0x26) high\_th register. The meaning of an LSB of (ACC 0x26) high\_th depends on the selected g-range: it corresponds to 7.81 mg in 2g-range, 15.63 mg in 4g-range, 31.25 mg in 8g-range, and 62.5 mg in 16g-range (i.e. increment depends from g-range setting).

A hysteresis can be selected by setting the (ACC 0x24) high\_hy bits. Analogously to (ACC 0x26) high\_th, the meaning of an LSB of (ACC 0x24) high\_hy is g-range dependent: It corresponds to an acceleration difference of 125 mg in 2g-range, 250 mg in 4g-range, 500 mg in 8g-range, and 1000mg in 16g-range (as well, increment depends from g-range setting).

The high-g interrupt is generated if the absolute value of the acceleration of at least one of the enabled axes ('or' relation) is higher than the threshold for at least the time defined by the (ACC 0x25)  $high\_dur$  register. The interrupt is reset if the absolute value of the acceleration of all enabled axes ('and' relation) is lower than the threshold minus the hysteresis for at least the time defined by the (ACC 0x25)  $high\_dur$  register. In bit (ACC 0x09)  $high\_int$  the interrupt status is stored. The relation between the content of (ACC 0x25)  $high\_dur$  and the actual delay of the interrupt generation is delay [ms] = [(ACC 0x22)  $low\_dur + 1$ ] • 2 ms. Therefore, possible delay times range from 2 ms to 512 ms. The interrupt will be cleared immediately once acceleration is lower than threshold.

#### 5.6.10.1 Axis and sign information of high-g interrupt

The axis which triggered the interrupt is indicated by bits ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ )  $high\_first\_x$ , ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ )  $high\_first\_y$ , and ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ )  $high\_first\_z$ . The bit corresponding to the triggering axis contains a '1' while the other bits hold a '0'. These bits are cleared together with clearing the interrupt status. The sign of the triggering acceleration is stored in bit ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ )  $high\_sign$ . If ( $ACC\ 0x0C$ )  $high\_sign = '0'$  ('1'), the sign is positive (negative).

### 5.6.11 No-motion / slow motion detection

The slow-motion/no-motion interrupt engine can be configured in two modes.

In slow-motion mode an interrupt is triggered when the measured slope of at least one enabled axis exceeds the programmable slope threshold for a programmable number of samples. Hence the engine behaves similar to the any-motion interrupt, but with a different set of parameters. In order to suppress false triggers, the interrupt is only generated (cleared) if a certain number N of consecutive slope data points is larger (smaller) than the slope threshold given by  $(ACC \ 0x27)$  slo no mot dur<1:0>. The number is  $N = (ACC \ 0x27)$ 



Page 46

 $slo_no_mot_dur<1:0>+1.$ 

In no-motion mode an interrupt is generated if the slope on all selected axes remains smaller than a programmable threshold for a programmable delay time. Figure 11 shows the timing diagram for the no-motion interrupt. The scaling of the threshold value is identical to that of the slow-motion interrupt. However, in no-motion mode register (ACC 0x27) slo\_no\_mot\_dur defines the delay time before the no-motion interrupt is triggered. Table 22 lists the delay times adjustable with register (ACC 0x27) slo\_no\_mot\_dur. The timer tick period is 1 second. Hence using short delay times can result in considerable timing uncertainty.

If bit (ACC 0x18) slo\_no\_mot\_sel is set to '1' ('0') the no-motion/slow-motion interrupt engine is configured in the no-motion (slow-motion) mode. Common to both modes, the engine monitors the slopes of the axes that have been enabled with bits (ACC 0x18) slo\_no\_mot\_en\_x, (ACC 0x18) slo\_no\_mot\_en\_y, and (ACC 0x18) slo\_no\_mot\_en\_z for the x-axis, y-axis and z-axis, respectively. The measured slope values are continuously compared against the threshold value defined in register (ACC 0x29) slo\_no\_mot\_th. The scaling is such that 1 LSB of (ACC 0x29) slo\_no\_mot\_th corresponds to 3.91 mg in 2g-range (7.81 mg in 4g-range, 15.6 mg in 8g-range and 31.3 mg in 16g-range). Therefore the maximum value is 996 mg in 2g-range (1.99g in 4g-range, 3.98g in 8g-range and 7.97g in 16g-range). The time difference between the successive acceleration samples depends on the selected bandwidth and equates to 1/(2 \* bw).

Table 22: No-motion time-out periods

(ACC 0x27) slo_no_mot_dur	Delay time	(ACC 0x27) slo_no_mot_dur	Delay time	(ACC 0x27) slo_no_mot_dur	Delay Time
0	1 s	16	40 s	32	88 s
1	2 s	17	48 s	33	96 s
2	3 s	18	56 s	34	104 s
		19	64 s.		•••
14	15 s	20	72 s	62	328 s
15	16 s	21	80 s	63	336 s

Note: slo no mot dur values 22 to 31 are not specified

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

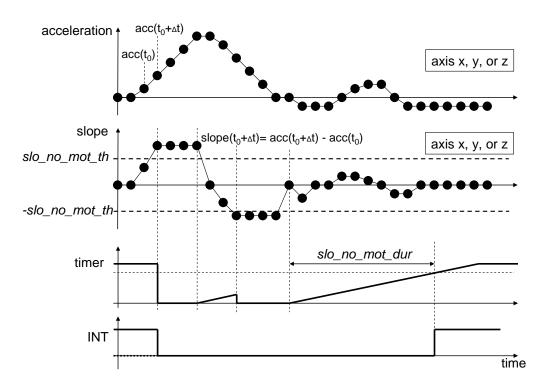


Figure 11: Timing of no-motion interrupt

#### 5.7 Softreset accelerometer

A softreset causes all user configuration settings to be overwritten with their default value and the sensor to enter normal mode.

A softreset is initiated by means of writing value '0xB6' to register (ACC 0x14)softrset. Subsequently a waiting time of  $t_{w,up1}$  (max.) is required prior to accessing any configuration register.



Page 48

# 6 Register description accelerometer

#### 6.1 General remarks accelerometer

The entire communication with the device is performed by reading from and writing to registers. Registers have a width of 8 bits; they are mapped to a common space of 64 addresses from (ACC 0x00) up to (ACC 0x3F). Within the used range there are several registers which are either completely or partially marked as 'reserved'. Any reserved bit is ignored when it is written and no specific value is guaranteed when read. It is recommended not to use registers at all which are completely marked as 'reserved'. Furthermore it is recommended to mask out (logical and with zero) reserved bits of registers which are partially marked as reserved.

Registers with addresses from (ACC 0x00) up to (ACC 0x0E) are read-only. Any attempt to write to these registers is ignored. There are bits within some registers that trigger internal sequences. These bits are configured for write-only access, e. g. (ACC 0x21) reset\_int or the entire (ACC 0x14) softreset register, and read as value '0'.



### 6.2 Register map accelerometer

Register Address	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0	Access	Default
0x3F				fifo_data_outpu	t_register<7:0>				ro	0x00
0x3E	fifo_mode<1:0> fifo_data_select<1:0>				w/r	0x00				
0x3D				00.4	7.0				w/r	0xFF
0x3C					<7:0> <7:0>				w/r	0x00
0x3B 0x3A					<7:0> z<7:0>				w/r w/r	0x00 0x00
0x39					v<7:0>				w/r	0x00
0x38				offset_					w/r	0x00
0x37		offset tard	et z<1:0>		et y<1:0>	offset tard	get x<1:0>	cut off	w/r	0x00
0x36	offset reset	cal trigo		cal rdy		hp_z_en	hp_y_en	hp_x_en	w/r	0x10
0x35									w/r	0x00
0x34						i2c_wdt_en	i2c_wdt_sel	spi3	w/r	0x00
0x33		nvm_rem	ain<3:0>		nvm_load	nvm_rdy	nvm_prog_trig	nvm_prog_mode	w/r	0xF0
0x32				self_test_amp		self_test_sign	self_test_	axis<1:0>	w/r	0x00
0x31					fifo_water_mark_leve	l triages retain .F.O.			w/r	0xFF
0x30 0x2F			flat_hold_t	tions .4.0.	IIIO_water_mark_leve	e_irigger_retain<5.0>	flat_hy<2:0>		w/r w/r	0x00 0x11
0x2F			nai_noid_	ume<1.0>	flat the	ta<5:0>	liat_riy<2.0>		w/r	0x08
0x2D		orient_ud_en				eta<5:0>			w/r	0x08
0x2C		onen_uu_en	orient_hyst<2:0>		orient bloo		orient m	ode<1:0>	w/r	0x46 0x18
0x2B	tan sar	mp<1:0>	Gridin_HyGCAZ.02		OTICIT_DIOC	tap th<4:0>	Gridit_iii	000 11.02	w/r	0x0A
0x2A	tap_quiet	tap_shock				p	tap_dur<2:0>		w/r	0x04
0x29	1-1-			slo_no_m	ot_th<7:0>		4		w/r	0x14
0x28					h<7:0>				w/r	0x14
0x27			slo_no_mo				slope_c	dur<1:0>	w/r	0x00
0x26				high_t	h<7:0>				w/r	0xC0
0x25				high_d	ur<7:0>				w/r	0x0F
0x24	high_h	ny<1:0>				low_mode	low_h	y<1:0>	w/r	0x81
0x23					1<7:0>				w/r	0x30
0x22		1		low_du	r<7:0>				w/r	0x09
0x21	reset_int				:-10I	latch_ii		to de la d	w/r	0x00
0x20 0x1F					int2_od	int2_M	int1_od	int1_lM	w/r	0x05
0x1F			int_src_data	int_src_tap	int_src_slo_no_mot	int_src_slope	int_src_high	int_src_low	w/r w/r	0xFF 0x00
0x1D			IIIL_SIC_uata	IIIL_SIC_tap	IIIL_SIC_SIO_IIO_IIIOL	IIIL_SIC_SIOPE	IIIL_SIC_HIGH	IIIL_SIC_IOW	w/r	0xFF
0x1C									w/r	0xFF
0x1B	int2 flat	int2 orient	int2_s_tap	int2 d tap	int2 slo no mot	int2_slope	int2_high	int2 low	w/r	0x00
0x1A	int2 data	int2 fwm	int2 ffull	ma_g_ap	THE_GIO_HO_HIG	int1 ffull	int1 fwm	int1 data	w/r	0x00
0x19	int1_flat	int1_orient	int1_s_tap	int1_d_tap	int1_slo_no_mot	int1_slope	int1_high	int1_low	w/r	0x00
0x18					slo_no_mot_sel	slo_no_mot_en_z	slo_no_mot_en_y	slo_no_mot_en_x	w/r	0x00
0x17		int_fwm_en	int_ffull_en	data_en	low_en	high_en_z	high_en_y	high_en_x	w/r	0x00
0x16	flat_en	orient_en	s_tap_en	d_tap_en		slope_en_z	slope_en_y	slope_en_x	w/r	0x00
0x15									w/r	0xFF
0x14	data bi t t	alianti "		soft	reset				WO	0x00
0x13	data_high_bw	shadow_dis	clooptimes mad-						w/r	0x00
0x12 0x11	suspend	lowpower_mode lowpower_en	sleeptimer_mode deep_suspend		sleep d	lur>3:0>			w/r w/r	0x00 0x00
0x10	auapenu	lowpower_err	acep_suspend		sieep_0	bw<4:0>			w/r	0x0F
0x0F							>3:0>		w/r	0x03
0x0E	fifo_overrun			fi	o frame counter<6:0				ro	0x00
0x0D		•							w/r	0xFF
0x0C	flat		orient<2:0>		high_sign	high_first_z	high_first_y	high_first_x	ro	0x00
0x0B	tap_sign	tap_first_z	tap_first_y	tap_first_x	slope_sign	slope_first_z	slope_first_y	slope_first_x	ro	0x00
0x0A	data_int	fifo_wm_int	fifo_full_int						ro	0x00
0x09	flat_int	orient_int	s_tap_int	d_tap_int	slo_no_mot_int	slope_int	high_int	low_int	ro	0x00
0x08					<7:0>				ro	0x00
0x07				acc_z_m	sb<11:4>				ro	0x00
0x06		acc_z_l	sb<3:0>		-1- 44.4			new_data_z	ro	0x00
0x05			-1- 0-0	acc_y_m	sb<11:4>			and date	ro	0x00
0x04 0x03		acc_y_l	SD<3:U>		ob +11:4>			new_data_y	ro	0x00
0x03 0x02		acc_x_l	sh-3·0>	acc_x_m	sb<11:4>			new_data_x	ro	0x00 0x00
0x02 0x01		acc_x_r	30<0.0>					new_uata_x	ro ro	
0x00				chip i	d<7:0>				ro	0xFA
UAUU				Glip_i	u<1.02				10	UAI A

common w/r registers: Application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings, must be re-set to its designated values after POR, soft-reset and wake up from deep suspend.

user w/r registers: Initial default content = 0x00. Freely programmable by the user.

Remains unchanged after POR, soft-reset and wake up from deep suspend.

Figure 12: Register map accelerometer part

Page 50

#### ACC Register 0x00 (BGW\_CHIPID)

The register contains the chip identification code.

Name	0x00	BGW_CHIPID				
Bit	7	6	5	4		
Read/Write	R	R	R	R		
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
Content	chip_id<7:4>					
Bit	3	2	1	0		
Read/Write	R	R	R	R		
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
Content	chip_id<3:0>					

chip\_id<7:0>: Fixed value b'1111'1010

#### ACC Register 0x01 is reserved

#### ACC Register 0x02 (ACCD\_X\_LSB)

The register contains the least-significant bits of the X-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out X-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_X\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_X\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_X\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_X\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_X\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_X\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x02	ACCD_X_LSB					
Bit	7	6	5	4			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content		acc_x_lsb<3:0>					
Bit	3	2	1	0			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content	undefined	undefined	undefined	new_data_x			

acc\_x\_lsb<3:0>: Least significant 4 bits of acceleration read-back value; (two's-complement

format)

undefined: random data; to be ignored.

new\_data\_x: ,0': acceleration value has not been updated since it has been read out last

,1': acceleration value has been updated since it has been read out last

Page 51

# ACC Register 0x03 (ACCD\_X\_MSB)

The register contains the most-significant bits of the X-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out X-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_X\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_X\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_X\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_X\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_X\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_X\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x02	ACCD_X_MSB					
Bit	7	6	5	4			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content		acc_x_msb<11:8>					
Bit	3	2	1	0			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content	acc_x_msb<7:4>						

acc\_x\_msb<11:4>: Most significant 8 bits of acceleration read-back value (two's-complement format)

# ACC Register 0x04 (ACCD\_Y\_LSB)

The register contains the least-significant bits of the Y-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out Y-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_Y\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_Y\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_Y\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_Y\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_Y\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_Y\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x04	ACCD_Y_LSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	acc_y_lsb<3:0>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	undefined	undefined	undefined	new_data_y



Page 52

acc y lsb<3:0>: Least significant 4 bits of acceleration read-back value; (two's-complement

format)

undefined: random data; to be ignored

new data y: ,0': acceleration value has not been updated since it has been read out last

,1': acceleration value has been updated since it has been read out last

#### ACC Register 0x05 (ACCD\_Y\_MSB)

The register contains the most-significant bits of the Y-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out Y-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_Y\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_Y\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_Y\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_Y\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_Y\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_Y\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x05	ACCD_Y_MSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	acc_y_msb<11:8>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	acc_y_msb<7:4>			

acc\_y\_msb<11:4>: Most significant 8 bits of acceleration read-back value (two's-complement format)

#### ACC Register 0x06 (ACCD Z LSB)

The register contains the least-significant bits of the Z-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out Z-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_Z\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_Z\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_Z\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_Z\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_Z\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_Z\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x06		ACCD_Z_LSB	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	acc_z_lsb<3:0>			



Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	undefined	undefined	undefined	new_data_z

Acc z lsb<3:0>: Least significant 4 bits of acceleration read-back value; (two's-complement

format)

undefined: random data; to be ignored

new\_data\_z: ,0': acceleration value has not been updated since it has been read out last

,1': acceleration value has been updated since it has been read out last

# ACC Register 0x07 (ACCD\_Z\_MSB)

The register contains the most-significant bits of the Z-channel acceleration readout value. When reading out Z-channel acceleration values, data consistency is guaranteed if the ACCD\_Z\_LSB is read out before the ACCD\_Z\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the ACCD\_Z\_LSB has been read, the value in the ACCD\_Z\_MSB register is locked until the ACCD\_Z\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Acceleration data may be read from register ACCD\_Z\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x07		ACCD_Z_MSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Content		acc_z_msb<11:8>			
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Content	acc_z_msb<7:4>				

acc\_z\_msb<11:4>: Most significant 8 bits of acceleration read-back value (two's-complement format)

### ACC Register 0x08 (ACCD\_TEMP)

The register contains the current chip temperature represented in two's complement format. A readout value of temp<7:0>=0x00 corresponds to a temperature of 23°C.

Name	0x08	ACCD_TEMP		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	temp<7:4>			

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

<b>BOSCH</b>	<b>BMX055</b> Data sheet	Page 54
	Data Sheet	

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	temp<3:0>			

temp<7:0>: Temperature value (two s-complement format)

#### ACC Register 0x09 (INT STATUS 0)

The register contains interrupt status flags. Each flag is associated with a specific interrupt function. It is set when the associated interrupt triggers. The setting of latch\_int<3:0> controls if the interrupt signal and hence the respective interrupt flag will be permanently latched, temporarily latched or not latched. The interrupt function associated with a specific status flag must be enabled.

Name	0x09		INT_STATUS_0	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	flat_int	orient_int	s_tap_int	d_tap_int
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	slo_no_mot_int	slope_int	high_int	low_int

flat\_int: flat interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active

orient\_int: orientation interrupt status: '0' $\rightarrow$ inactive, '1'  $\rightarrow$ active s\_tap\_int: single tap interrupt status: '0' $\rightarrow$ inactive, '1'  $\rightarrow$ active d\_tap\_int double tap interrupt status: '0' $\rightarrow$ inactive, '1'  $\rightarrow$ active slo not mot int: slow/no-motion interrupt status: '0' $\rightarrow$ inactive, '1'  $\rightarrow$ active

slope\_int: slope interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active high\_int: high-g interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active low\_int: low-g interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active

### ACC Register 0x0A (INT\_STATUS\_1)

The register contains interrupt status flags. Each flag is associated with a specific interrupt function. It is set when the associated interrupt engine triggers. The setting of latch\_int<3:0> controls if the interrupt signal and hence the respective interrupt flag will be permanently latched, temporarily latched or not latched. The interrupt function associated with a specific status flag must be enabled.

Name	0x0A	INT_STATUS_1		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R



Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	data_int	fifo_wm_int	fifo_full_int	reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	reserved			

data\_int: data ready interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active fifo wm int: FIFO watermark interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active

fifo\_full\_int: FIFO full interrupt status: '0'→inactive, '1' →active

reserved: reserved, write to '0'

# ACC Register 0x0B (INT\_STATUS\_2)

The register contains interrupt status flags. Each flag is associated with a specific interrupt engine. It is set when the associated interrupt engine triggers. The setting of latch\_int<3:0> controls if the interrupt signal and hence the respective interrupt flag will be permanently latched, temporarily latched or not latched. The interrupt function associated with a specific status flag must be enabled.

Name	0x0B		INT_STATUS_2	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	tap_sign	tap_first_z	tap_first_y	tap_first_x
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	slope_sign	slope_first_z	slope_first_y	slope_first_x

tap_sign:	sign of single/double tap triggering signal was '0'→positive, or '1' →negative
tap_first_z:	single/double tap interrupt: '1' → triggered by, or '0'→not triggered by z-axis
tap_first_y:	single/double tap interrupt: '1' → triggered by, or '0' → not triggered by y-axis
tap_first_x:	single/double tap interrupt: '1' $\rightarrow$ triggered by, or '0' $\rightarrow$ not triggered by x-axis
slope_sign:	slope sign of slope tap triggering signal was '0'→positive, or '1' →negative
slope_first_z:	slope interrupt: '1' → triggered by, or '0'→not triggered by z-axis
slope_first_y:	slope interrupt: '1' → triggered by, or '0'→not triggered by y-axis
slope_first_x:	slope interrupt: '1' $\rightarrow$ triggered by, or '0' $\rightarrow$ not triggered by x-axis

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

Page 55



Page 56

# ACC Register 0x0C (INT\_STATUS\_3)

The register contains interrupt status flags. Each flag is associated with a specific interrupt engine. It is set when the associated interrupt engine triggers. With the exception of orient<3:0> the setting of latch\_int<3:0> controls if the interrupt signal and hence the respective interrupt flag will be permanently latched, temporarily latched or not latched. The interrupt function associated with a specific status flag must be enabled.

Name	0x0C		INT_STATUS_3	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	flat		orient<2:0>	

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	high_sign	high_first_z	high_first_y	high_first_x

flat: device is in '1'  $\rightarrow$  flat, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  non flat position;

only valid if (ACC 0x16) flat en = '1' '

orient<2>: Orientation value of z-axis:  $0' \rightarrow$  upward looking, or  $1' \rightarrow$  downward

looking. The flag always reflect the current orientation status, independent of

the setting of latch\_int<3:0>. The flag is not updated as long as an

orientation blocking condition is active.

orient<1:0>: orientation value of x-y-plane:

'00'→portrait upright; '01'→portrait upside down; '10'→landscape left; '11'→landscape right;

The flags always reflect the current orientation status, independent of the setting of latch int<3:0>. The flag is not updated as long as an orientation

blocking condition is active.

high\_sign: sign of acceleration signal that triggered high-g interrupt was '0'→positive, '1'

→negative

high\_first\_z: high-g interrupt: '1'  $\rightarrow$  triggered by, or '0' $\rightarrow$ not triggered by z-axis high\_first\_y: high-g interrupt: '1'  $\rightarrow$  triggered by, or '0' $\rightarrow$ not triggered by y-axis high-g interrupt: '1'  $\rightarrow$  triggered by, or '0' $\rightarrow$ not triggered by x-axis

#### ACC Register 0x0D is reserved

# ACC Register 0x0E (FIFO\_STATUS)

The register contains FIFO status flags.

Name	0x0E	FIFO_STATUS		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a



Page 57

Value				
Content	fifo_overrun	fife	o_frame_counter<6:	4>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		fifo_frame_c	counter<3:0>	

fifo\_overrun: FIFO overrun condition has '1'  $\rightarrow$  occurred, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  not occurred; flag can be

cleared by writing to the FIFO configuration register FIFO\_CONFIG\_1 only

fifo\_frame\_counter<6:4>: Current fill level of FIFO buffer. An empty FIFO corresponds to 0x00. The frame counter can be cleared by reading out all frames from the

FIFO buffer or writing to the FIFO configuration register FIFO\_CONFIG\_1.

### ACC Register 0x0F (PMU\_RANGE)

The register allows the selection of the accelerometer g-range.

Name	0x0F	PMU_RANGE		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		reserved		
o Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	1	1
Content	range<3:0>			

range<3:0>: Selection of accelerometer g-range:

 $'0011b' \rightarrow \pm 2g \text{ range};$   $'0101b' \rightarrow \pm 4g \text{ range};$   $'1000b' \rightarrow \pm 8g \text{ range};$   $'1100b' \rightarrow \pm 16g \text{ range};$  all other settings  $\rightarrow$  reserved (do not use)

reserved: write '0'

#### ACC Register 0x10 (PMU\_BW)

The register allows the selection of the acceleration data filter bandwidth.

Name	0x10		PMU_BW	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		reserved		bw<4>
0				
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1



Page 58

Value	
Content	bw<3:0>
bw<4:0>:	Selection of data filter bandwidth: $(00xxxb' \rightarrow 7.81 \text{ Hz}, (01000b' \rightarrow 7.81 \text{ Hz}, (01001b' \rightarrow 15.63 \text{ Hz}, (01010b' \rightarrow 31.25 \text{ Hz}, (01011b' \rightarrow 62.5 \text{ Hz}, (01100b' \rightarrow 125 \text{ Hz}, (01101b' \rightarrow 250 \text{ Hz}, (01110b' \rightarrow 500 \text{ Hz}, (01111b' \rightarrow 1000 \text{ Hz}, (1xxxxb' \rightarrow 1000 \text{ Hz})$
reserved:	write '0'

#### ACC Register 0x11 (PMU\_LPW)

Selection of the main power modes and the low power sleep period.

Name	0x11		PMU_LPW	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	suspend	lowpower_en	deep_suspend	sleep_dur<3>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		sleep_dur<2:0>		reserved

suspend, low\_power\_en, deep\_suspend:

Main power mode configuration setting {suspend; lowpower en;

deep\_suspend}:

 $\{0; 0; 0\} \rightarrow NORMAL mode;$ 

 $\{0; 0; 1\} \rightarrow DEEP\_SUSPEND mode;$ 

 $\{0; 1; 0\} \rightarrow LOW POWER mode;$ 

 $\{1; 0; 0\} \rightarrow$  SUSPEND mode;

 $\{all other\} \rightarrow illegal$ 

Please note that only certain power mode transitions are permitted.

sleep dur<3:0>: Configures the sleep phase duration in LOW POWER mode:

 '0000b' to '0101b'
  $\rightarrow$  0.5 ms,
 '0110b'  $\rightarrow$  1 ms,

 '0111b'
  $\rightarrow$  2 ms,
 '1000b'  $\rightarrow$  4 ms,

 '1001b'
  $\rightarrow$  6 ms,
 '1010b'  $\rightarrow$  10 ms,

 '1011b'
  $\rightarrow$  25 ms,
 '1100b'  $\rightarrow$  50 ms,

 '1101b'
  $\rightarrow$  100 ms,
 '1110b'  $\rightarrow$  500 ms,

'1111b' → 1 s

Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 6.2 register map), must be re-set to its designated values after DEEP\_SUSPEND.

#### ACC Register 0x12 (PMU LOW POWER)

Configuration settings for low power mode.



Page 59

Name	0x12		PMU_LOW_POWER	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	lowpower_mode	sleeptimer_mode	reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			

lowpower\_mode: select '0'  $\rightarrow$  LPM1, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  LPM2 configuration for SUSPEND and

LOW\_POWER mode. In the LPM1 configuration the power consumption in LOW\_POWER mode and SUSPEND mode is significantly reduced when compared to LPM2 configuration, but the FIFO is not accessible and writing to registers must be slowed down. In the LPM2 configuration the power consumption in LOW\_POWER mode is reduced compared to NORMAL mode, but the FIFO is fully accessible and registers can be written to at full

speed.

sleeptimer\_mode: when in LOW\_POWER mode '0' → use event-driven time-base mode

(compatible with BMA250), or '1'  $\rightarrow$  use equidistant sampling time-base mode. Equidistant sampling of data into the FIFO is maintained in

equidistant time-base mode only.

reserved: write '0'

#### ACC Register 0x13 (ACCD\_HBW)

Acceleration data acquisition and data output format.

Name	0x13		ACCD_HBW	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0 (1 in 8-bit mode)	0	0
Content	data_high_bw	shadow_dis	rese	rved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			

data high bw: select whether '1' → unfiltered, or '0' → filtered data may be read from the

acceleration data registers.

shadow dis:  $(1) \rightarrow \text{disable}$ , or  $(0) \rightarrow \text{the shadowing mechanism for the acceleration data}$ 

output registers. When shadowing is enabled, the content of the acceleration



Page 60

data component in the MSB register is locked, when the component in the LSB is read, thereby ensuring the integrity of the acceleration data during read-out. The lock is removed when the MSB is read.

reserved: write '0'

# ACC Register 0x14 (BGW\_SOFTRESET)

Controls user triggered reset of the sensor.

Name	0x14		<b>BGW_SOFTRESET</b>	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	W	W	W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		softr	eset	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		softreset		

softreset:

 $0xB6 \rightarrow triggers$  a reset. Other values are ignored. Following a delay, all user configuration settings are overwritten with their default state or the setting stored in the NVM, wherever applicable. This register is functional in all operation modes. Please note that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 6.2 register map), must be reconfigured to their designated values.

#### ACC Register 0x15 is reserved

#### ACC Register 0x16 (INT\_EN\_0)

Controls which interrupt engines in group 0 are enabled.

Name	0x16		INT_EN_0	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	flat_en	orient_en	s_tap_en	d_tap_en
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	slope_en_z	slope_en_y	slope_en_x

flat\_en: flat interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

orient\_en: orientation interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled



Page 61

s\_tap\_en: single tap interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled double tap interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

reserved: write '0'

slope\_en\_z: slope interrupt, z-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled slope\_en\_y: slope interrupt, y-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled slope\_en\_x: slope interrupt, x-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

#### ACC Register 0x17 (INT\_EN\_1)

Controls which interrupt engines in group 1 are enabled.

Name	0x17		INT_EN_1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	int_fwm_en	int_ffull_en	data_en
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	low_en	high_en_z	high_en_y	high_en_x

reserved: write '0'

int\_fwm\_en: FIFO watermark interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

int\_ffull\_en: FIFO full interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled data\_en data ready interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled low\_en: low-g interrupt: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

high\_en\_z: high-g interrupt, z-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled high\_en\_y: high-g interrupt, y-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled high-en\_x: high-g interrupt, x-axis component: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

#### ACC Register 0x18 (INT EN 2)

Controls which interrupt engines in group 2 are enabled.

Name	0x18		INT_EN_2	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		reserved		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	slo_no_mot_sel	slo_no_mot_en_z	slo_no_mot_en_y	slo_no_mot_en_x

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

reserved: write '0'

slo\_no\_mot\_sel: select '0' $\rightarrow$ slow-motion, '1'  $\rightarrow$ no-motion interrupt function slo\_no\_mot\_en\_z: slow/n-motion interrupt, z-axis component: '0' $\rightarrow$ disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$ enabled slo\_no\_mot\_en\_x: slow/n-motion interrupt, y-axis component: '0' $\rightarrow$ disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$ enabled slo\_no\_mot\_en\_x: slow/n-motion interrupt, x-axis component: '0' $\rightarrow$ disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$ enabled

#### ACC Register 0x19 (INT\_MAP\_0)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT1 pin.

Name	0x19		INT_MAP_0	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int1_flat	int1_orient	int1_s_tap	int1_d_tap
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int1_slo_no_mot	int1_slope	int1_high	int1_low

int1\_flat: map flat interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

int1\_orient: map orientation interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled int1\_s\_tap: map single tap interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled int1\_d\_tap: map double tap interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled int1\_slo\_no\_mot: map slow/no-motion interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

int1\_slope: map slope interrupt to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

int1\_high: map high-g to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled int1\_low: map low-g to INT1 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

# ACC Register 0x1A (INT\_MAP\_1)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT1 and INT2 pins.

Name	0x1A		INT_MAP_1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int2_data	int2_fwm	int2_ffull	reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0



Page 63

Content	reserved	int1_ffull	int1_fwm	int1_data
int2_data:	map data ready	interrupt to INT2 pin	$: '0' \rightarrow disabled, or '1'$	' <del>→</del> enabled
int2_fwm:	map FIFO water	mark interrupt to IN	T2 pin: '0'→disabled	, or '1' →enabled
int2_ffull:	map FIFO full in	terrupt to INT2 pin: '	0'→disabled, or '1' –	enabled
reserved:	write '0'			
int1_ffull:	map FIFO full in	terrupt to INT1 pin: '	0'→disabled, or '1' –	enabled
int1_fwm:	map FIFO wate	mark interrupt to IN	T1 pin: '0'→disabled	, or '1' $\rightarrow$ enabled
int1_data:	map data ready	interrupt to INT1 pin	$: '0' \rightarrow disabled, or '1'$	'→enabled

# ACC Register 0x1B (INT\_MAP\_2)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT2 pin.

Name	0x1B		INT_MAP_2	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int2_flat	int2_orient	int2_s_tap	int2_d_tap
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int2_slo_no_mot	int2_slope	int2_high	int2_low

int2_flat:	map flat interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_orient:	map orientation interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_s_tap:	map single tap interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_d_tap:	map double tap interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_slo_no_mot:	map slow/no-motion interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_slope:	map slope interrupt to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_high:	map high-g to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled
int2_low:	map low-g to INT2 pin: '0'→disabled, or '1' →enabled

# ACC Register 0x1C is reserved

# ACC Register 0x1D is reserved

# ACC Register 0x1E (INT\_SRC)

Contains the data source definition for interrupts with selectable data source.

Name	0x1E		INT_SRC	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	rese	reserved		int_src_tap



Page 64

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int_src_slo_no_m ot	int_src_slope	int_src_high	int_src_low

reserved: write '0'

int\_src\_data: select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for new data interrupt

int\_src\_tap: select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for single-/double tap interrupt int\_src\_slo\_no\_mot: select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for slow/no-motion interrupt

int\_src\_slope: select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for slope interrupt select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for high-g interrupt int\_src\_low: select '0'→filtered, or '1' →unfiltered data for low-g interrupt

#### ACC Register 0x1F is reserved

#### ACC Register 0x20 (INT\_OUT\_CTRL)

Contains the behavioural configuration (electrical behavior) of the interrupt pins.

Name	0x20		INT_OUT_CTRL	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	0	1
Content	int2 od	int2 lvl	int1 od	int1 lvl

reserved: write '0'

int2\_od: select '0'→push-pull, or '1' →open drain behavior for INT2 pin int2\_lvl: select '0'→active low, or '1'→active high level for INT2 pin int1\_od: select '0'→push-pull, or '1' →open drain behavior for INT1 pin int1\_lvl: select '0'→active low, or '1'→active high level for INT1 pin



# ACC Register 0x21 (INT\_RST\_LATCH)

Contains the interrupt reset bit and the interrupt mode selection.

Name	0x21		INT_RST_LATCH	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reset_int	Reserved		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		latch_ir	nt<3:0>	

reset\_int: write '1'  $\rightarrow$  clear any latched interrupts, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  keep latched interrupts

active

reserved: write '0'

latch\_int<3:0>: '0000b'  $\rightarrow$  non-latched, '0001b'  $\rightarrow$  temporary, 250 ms,

 $(0010b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 500 \text{ ms}, (0011b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 1 \text{ s}, (0100b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 2 \text{ s}, (0101b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 4 \text{ s}, (0101b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 4 \text{ s}, (0101b'))$ 

'0110b'  $\rightarrow$  temporary, 8 s, '0111b'  $\rightarrow$  latched,

'1000b' → non-latched, '1001b' → temporary, 250 μs, '1010b' → temporary, 500 μs, '1011b' → temporary, 1 ms, '1100b' → temporary, 12.5 ms, '1101b' → temporary, 25 ms,

'1110b'  $\rightarrow$  temporary, 50 ms, '1111b'  $\rightarrow$  latched

#### ACC Register 0x22 (INT\_0)

Contains the delay time definition for the low-g interrupt.

Name	0x22	INT_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	low_dur<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	1
Content	low_dur<3:0>			

low\_dur<7:0>: low-g interrupt trigger delay according to [low\_dur<7:0> + 1] • 2 ms in a range from 2 ms to 512 ms; the default corresponds to a delay of 20 ms.

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec



Page 66

# ACC Register 0x23 (INT\_1)

Contains the threshold definition for the low-g interrupt.

Name	0x23		INT_1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	1	1
Content	low_th<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	low_th<3:0>			

low\_th<7:0>:

low-g interrupt trigger threshold according to  $low\_th < 7:0> \cdot 7.81$  mg in a range from 0 g to 1.992 g; the default value corresponds to an acceleration of 375 mg

### ACC Register 0x24 (INT\_2)

Contains the low-g interrupt mode selection, the low-g interrupt hysteresis setting, and the high-g interrupt hysteresis setting.

Name	0x24		INT_2	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	high_h	y<1:0>	reserved	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	reserved	low_mode	low_hy	/<1:0>

high\_hy<1:0>: hysteresis of high-g interrupt according to high\_hy<1:0> · 125 mg (2-g

range), high\_hy<1:0> · 250 mg (4-g range), high\_hy<1:0> · 500 mg (8-g

range), or high\_hy<1:0> · 1000 mg (16-g range)

low mode: select low-g interrupt '0' single-axis mode, or '1' axis-summing mode

low\_hy<1:0>: hysteresis of low-g interrupt according to low\_hy<1:0> · 125 mg independent

of the selected accelerometer g-range

### ACC Register 0x25 (INT\_3)

Contains the delay time definition for the high-g interrupt.



Page 67

Name	0x25	INT_3		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	high_dur<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	1	1	1
Content	high_dur<3:0>			

high\_dur<7:0>: high-g interrupt trigger delay according to [high\_dur<7:0> + 1] • 2 ms in a range from 2 ms to 512 ms; the default corresponds to a delay of 32 ms.

### ACC Register 0x26 (INT\_4)

Contains the threshold definition for the high-g interrupt.

Name	0x26		INT_4	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	1	0	0
Content	high_th<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		high_tl	h<3:0>	

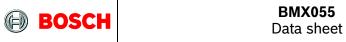
high\_th<7:0>:

threshold of high-g interrupt according to high\_th<7:0>  $\cdot$  7.81 mg (2-g range), high\_th<7:0>  $\cdot$  15.63 mg (4-g range), high\_th<7:0>  $\cdot$  31.25 mg (8-g range), or high\_th<7:0>  $\cdot$  62.5 mg (16-g range)

#### ACC Register 0x27 (INT\_5)

Contains the definition of the number of samples to be evaluated for the slope interrupt (anymotion detection) and the slow/no-motion interrupt trigger delay.

Name	0x27		INT_5	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	slo no mot dur<5:2>			



Page 68

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	slo no mot dur<1:0>		slope_d	ur<1:0>

slo\_no\_mot\_dur<5:0>: Function depends on whether the slow-motion or no-motion interrupt function has been selected. If the slow-motion interrupt function has been enabled (slo\_no\_mot\_sel = '0') then [slo\_no\_mot\_dur<1:0>+1] consecutive slope data points must be above the slow/no-motion threshold (slo\_no\_mot\_th) for the slow-/no-motion interrupt to trigger. If the no-motion interrupt function has been enabled (slo\_no\_mot\_sel = '1') then slo\_no\_motion\_dur<5:0> defines the time for which no slope data points must exceed the slow/no-motion threshold (slo\_no\_mot\_th) for the slow/no-motion interrupt to trigger. The delay time in seconds may be calculated according with the following equation:

slo\_no\_mot\_dur<5:4>='b00'  $\rightarrow$  [slo\_no\_mot\_dur<3:0> + 1] slo\_no\_mot\_dur<5:4>='b01'  $\rightarrow$  [slo\_no\_mot\_dur<3:0> · 4 + 20] slo\_no\_mot\_dur<5>='1'  $\rightarrow$  [slo\_no\_mot\_dur<4:0> · 8 + 88]

slope\_dur<1:0>: slope interrupt triggers if [slope\_dur<1:0>+1] consecutive slope data points are above the slope interrupt threshold slope\_th<7:0>

#### ACC Register 0x28 (INT\_6)

Contains the threshold definition for the any-motion interrupt.

Name	0x28		INT_6	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	slope_th<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	0	0
Content		slope_t	:h<3:0>	

slope\_th<7:0>: Threshold of the any-motion interrupt. It is range-dependent and defined as a sample-to-sample difference according to

slope\_th<7:0> · 3.91 mg (2-g range) / slope\_th<7:0> · 7.81 mg (4-g range) / slope\_th<7:0> · 15.63 mg (8-g range) / slope\_th<7:0> · 31.25 mg (16-g range)

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec



Page 69

# ACC Register 0x29 (INT\_7)

Contains the threshold definition for the slow/no-motion interrupt.

Name	0x29		INT_7	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	slo_no_mot_th<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	0	0
Content	slo_no_mot_th<3:0>			

slo\_no\_mot\_th<7:0>: Threshold of slow/no-motion interrupt. It is range-dependent and defined

as a sample-to-sample difference according to  $slo_no_mot_th<7:0>\cdot 3.91$  mg (2-g range),  $slo_no_mot_th<7:0>\cdot 7.81$  mg (4-g range),  $slo_no_mot_th<7:0>\cdot 15.63$  mg (8-g range),  $slo_no_mot_th<7:0>\cdot 31.25$  mg (16-g range)

#### ACC Register 0x2A (INT\_8)

Contains the timing definitions for the single tap and double tap interrupts.

Name	0x2A		INT_8	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	tap_quiet	tap_shock	reserved	reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	0	0
Content	reserved		tap_dur<2:0>	

tap\_quiet: selects a tap quiet duration of '0'  $\rightarrow$  30 ms, '1'  $\rightarrow$  20 ms tap shock: selects a tap shock duration of '0'  $\rightarrow$  50 ms, '1'  $\rightarrow$  75 ms

reserved: write '0'

tap\_dur<2:0>: selects the length of the time window for the second shock event for double

tap detection according to '000b'  $\rightarrow$  50 ms, '001b'  $\rightarrow$  100 ms, '010b'  $\rightarrow$  150 ms, '011b'  $\rightarrow$  200 ms, '100b'  $\rightarrow$  250 ms, '101b'  $\rightarrow$  375 ms, '110b'  $\rightarrow$  500

ms, '111b'  $\rightarrow$  700 ms.

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

### ACC Register 0x2B (INT\_9)

Contains the definition of the number of samples processed by the single / double-tap interrupt engine after wake-up in low-power mode. It also defines the threshold definition for the single and double tap interrupts.

Name	0x2B		INT_9	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	tap_san	np<1:0>	reserved	tap_th<4>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	1	0
Content	tap_th<3:0>			

tap\_samp<1:0>: selects the number of samples that are processed after wake-up in the low-

power mode according to '00b'  $\rightarrow$  2 samples, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  4 samples, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  8

samples, and '11b' → 16 samples

reserved: write '0'

tap\_th<4:0>: threshold of the single/double-tap interrupt corresponding to an acceleration

difference of tap\_th<3:0> · 62.5mg (2g-range), tap\_th<3:0> · 125mg (4g-range), tap\_th<3:0> · 250mg (8g-range), and tap\_th<3:0> · 500mg (16g-

range).

#### ACC Register 0x2C (INT\_A)

Contains the definition of hysteresis, blocking, and mode for the orientation interrupt

Name	0x2C		INT_A	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	reserved		orient_hyst<2:0>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	orient_bloo	cking<1:0>	orient_m	ode<1:0>

reserved: write '0'

orient\_hyst<2:0>: sets the hysteresis of the orientation interrupt; 1 LSB corresponds to 62.5 mg

irrespective of the selected g-range

orient\_blocking<1:0>: selects the blocking mode that is used for the generation of the

orientation interrupt. The following blocking modes are available:

Page 71

'00b' → no blocking,

'01b' → theta blocking or acceleration in any axis > 1.5g,

'10b' → ,theta blocking or acceleration slope in any axis > 0.2 g or acceleration in any axis > 1.5g

'11b' → theta blocking or acceleration slope in any axis > 0.4 g or acceleration in any axis > 1.5g and value of orient is not stable for at least 100ms

orient\_mode<1:0>: sets the thresholds for switching between the different orientations. The settings: '00b'  $\rightarrow$  symmetrical, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  high-asymmetrical, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  low-asymmetrical, '11b'  $\rightarrow$  symmetrical.

#### ACC Register 0x2D (INT\_B)

Contains the definition of the axis orientation, up/down masking, and the theta blocking angle for the orientation interrupt.

Name	0x2D	INT_B		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	n/a	1	0	0
Content	reserved	orient_ud_en	orient_theta<5:4>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	orient_theta<3:0>			

orient\_ud\_en: change of up/down-bit  $'1' \rightarrow$  generates an orientation interrupt,  $'0' \rightarrow$  is

ignored and will not generate an orientation interrupt

orient\_theta<5:0>: defines a blocking angle between 0° and 44.8°

#### ACC Register 0x2E (INT\_C)

Contains the definition of the flat threshold angle for the flat interrupt.

	INT_C			
<b>Bit</b> 7 6 5	4			
Read/Write R/W R/W R/W	R/W			
Reset n/a n/a 0	0			
Content reserved flat	flat_theta<5:4>			
Bit 3 2 1	0			
Read/Write R/W R/W R/W	R/W			
Reset 0 0 0	0			
Content flat_theta<3:0>	flat_theta<3:0>			

reserved: write '0'

flat\_theta<5:0>: defines threshold for detection of flat position in range from 0° to 44.8°.



Page 72

# ACC Register 0x2F (INT\_D)

Contains the definition of the flat interrupt hold time and flat interrupt hysteresis.

Name	0x2F	INT_D		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	reserved		flat_hold_time<1:0>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	reserved		flat_hy<2:0>	

reserved: write '0'

flat\_hold\_time<1:0>: delay time for which the flat value must remain stable for the flat interrupt

to be generated: '00b'  $\rightarrow$  0 ms, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  512 ms, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  1024 ms,

'11b' → 2048 ms

flat\_hy<2:0>: defines flat interrupt hysteresis; flat value must change by more than twice

the value of flat interrupt hysteresis to detect a state change. For details see

chapter 5.6.8.

'000b' → hysteresis of the flat detection disabled

### ACC Register 0x30 (FIFO\_CONFIG\_0)

Contains the FIFO watermark level.

Name	0x30	FIFO_CONFIG_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	0	0
Content	reserved		fifo_water_mark_level_trigger_retain< 5:4>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	fifo_water_mark_level_trigger_retain<3:0>			

reserved: write '0'

fifo\_water\_mark\_level\_trigger\_retain<5:0>: fifo\_water\_mark\_level\_trigger\_retain<5:0> defines the FIFO watermark level. An interrupt will be generated, when the number of entries in the FIFO is equal to fifo\_water\_mark\_level\_trigger\_retain<5:0>;



Page 73

# ACC Register 0x31 is reserved

# ACC Register 0x32 (PMU\_SELF\_TEST)

Contains the settings for the sensor self-test configuration and trigger.

Name	0x32		PMU_SELF_TEST	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		reserved		self_test_amp
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved_0	self_test_sign	self_test-	axis<1:0>

reserved: write '0x0' reserved\_0: write '0x0'

self\_test\_amp; select amplitude of the selftest deflection '1'  $\rightarrow$  high,

default value is low ('0'),

self\_test\_sign: select sign of self-test excitation as '1'  $\rightarrow$  positive, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  negative

self\_test\_axis: select axis to be self-tested: '00b' → self-test disabled, '01b' → x-axis, '10b'

 $\rightarrow$  y-axis, or '11b'  $\rightarrow$  z-axis; when a self-test is performed, only the

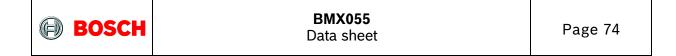
acceleration data readout value of the selected axis is valid; after the selftest has been enabled a delay of a least 50 ms is necessary for the read-out

value to settle

# ACC Register 0x33 (TRIM\_NVM\_CTRL)

Contains the control settings for the few-time programmable non-volatile memory (NVM).

Name	0x33	TRIM_NVM_CTRL		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	nvm_remain<3:0>			



Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R	W	R/W
Reset Value	0	n/a	0	0
Content	nvm load	nvm rdy	nvm prog trig	nvm prog mode

nvm\_remain<3:0>: number of remaining write cycles permitted for NVM; the number is

decremented each time a write to the NVM is triggered

nvm\_load: '1'  $\rightarrow$  trigger, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  do not trigger an update of all configuration registers

from NVM; the nvm\_rdy flag must be '1' prior to triggering the update

nvm\_rdy: status of NVM controller: '0' → NVM write / NVM update operation is in

progress, '1' → NVM is ready to accept a new write or update trigger

nvm\_prog\_trig: '1'  $\rightarrow$  trigger, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  do not trigger an NVM write operation; the trigger is

only accepted if the NVM was unlocked before and nvm\_remain<3:0> is greater than '0'; flag nvm\_rdy must be '1' prior to triggering the write cycle

nvm\_prog\_mode: '1' → unlock, or '0' → lock NVM write operation

# ACC Register 0x34 (BGW\_SPI3\_WDT)

Contains settings for the digital interfaces.

Name	0x34	BGW_SPI3_WDT			
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content		reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	reserved	i2c_wdt_en	i2c_wdt_sel	spi3	

reserved: write '0'

i2c\_wdt\_en: if I2C interface mode is selected then '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  disables the

watchdog at the SDI pin (= SDA for I2C)

i2c\_wdt\_sel: select an I2C watchdog timer period of '0'  $\rightarrow$  1 ms, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  50 ms

spi3: select '0'  $\rightarrow$  4-wire SPI, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  3-wire SPI mode

## ACC Register 0x35 is reserved

# ACC Register 0x36 (OFC\_CTRL)

Contains control signals and configuration settings for the fast and the slow offset compensation.



Page 75

Name	0x36	OFC_CTRL		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	W	W	R
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_reset	cal_trigger<1:0>		cal_rdy
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	hp_z_en	hp_y_en	hp_x_en

offset\_reset: '1'  $\rightarrow$  set all offset compensation registers (0x38 to 0x3A) to zero, or '0'  $\rightarrow$ 

keep their values

offset\_trigger<1:0>: trigger fast compensation for '01b'  $\rightarrow$  x-axis, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  y-axis, or '11b'  $\rightarrow$ 

z-axis; '00b' → do not trigger offset compensation; offset compensation

must not be triggered when cal\_rdy is '0'

cal\_rdy: indicates the state of the fast compensation:  $0' \rightarrow \text{offset compensation}$  is in

progress, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  offset compensation is ready to be retriggered

reserved: write '0'

hp\_z\_en: '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  disable slow offset compensation for the z-axis hp\_y\_en: '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  disable slow offset compensation for the y-axis hp\_x\_en: '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  disable slow offset compensation for the x-axis

# ACC Register 0x37 (OFC\_SETTING)

Contains configuration settings for the fast and the slow offset compensation.

Name	0x37	OFC_SETTING		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	offset_target_z<1:0>		offset_target_y<1 >
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_target_y<0 >	offset_target_x<1:0>		cut_off

reserved: write '0'

offset\_target\_z<1:0>: offset compensation target value for z-axis is '00b'  $\rightarrow$  0 g, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  +1 g, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  -1 g, or '11b'  $\rightarrow$  0 g



Page 76

offset\_target\_y<1:0>: offset compensation target value for y-axis is '00b'  $\rightarrow$  0 g, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  +1 g, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  -1 g, or '11b'  $\rightarrow$  0 g

offset\_target\_x<1:0>: offset compensation target value for x-axis is '00b'  $\rightarrow$  0 g, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  +1 g,

 $'10b' \rightarrow -1 \text{ g, or } '11b' \rightarrow 0 \text{ g}$ 

cut\_off: select '0'  $\rightarrow$ 1 Hz, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  10 Hz cut-off frequency for slow offset

compensation high-pass filter

# ACC Register 0x38 (OFC\_OFFSET\_X)

Contains the offset compensation value for x-axis acceleration readout data.

Name	0x38	OFC_OFFSET_X		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		offset_x<7:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_x<3:0>			

offset\_ x<7:0>: offset value, which is added to the internal filtered and unfiltered x-axis acceleration data; the offset value is represented with two's complement notation, with a mapping of +127 → +0.992g, 0 → 0 g, and -128 → -1 g; the scaling is independent of the selected g-range; the content of the offset\_x<7:0> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_x<7:0> may be written directly by the user; it is generated automatically after triggering the fast offset compensation procedure for the x-axis

## **Example:**

Original readout value	Value in offset register	Compensated readout value
0 g	127	0.992 g
0 g	0	0 g
0 g	-128	-1 g

# ACC Register 0x39 (OFC\_OFFSET\_Y)

Contains the offset compensation value for y-axis acceleration readout data.

Name	0x39	OFC_OFFSET_Y		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0



Page 77

Content	offset_y<7:4>				
Bit	3 2 1 0				
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	offset_y<3:0>				

offset\_y<7:0>:

offset value, which is added to the internal filtered and unfiltered y-axis acceleration data; the offset value is represented with two's complement notation, with a mapping of  $+127 \rightarrow +0.992g$ ,  $0 \rightarrow 0$  g, and  $-128 \rightarrow -1$  g; the scaling is independent of the selected g-range; the content of the offset\_y<7:0> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_y<7:0> may be written directly by the user; it is generated automatically after triggering the fast offset compensation procedure for the y-axis

For reference see example at ACC Register 0x38 (OFC\_OFFSET\_X)

## ACC Register 0x3A (OFC\_OFFSET\_Z)

Contains the offset compensation value for z-axis acceleration readout data.

Name	0x3A	OFC_OFFSET_Z		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_z<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		offset_	z<3:0>	

offset z<7:0>:

offset value, which is added to the internal filtered and unfiltered z-axis acceleration data; the offset value is represented with two's complement notation, with a mapping of  $+127 \rightarrow +0.992$ g,  $0 \rightarrow 0$  g, and  $-128 \rightarrow -1$  g; the scaling is independent of the selected g-range; the content of the offset\_z<7:0> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_z<7:0> may be written directly by the user; it is generated automatically after triggering the fast offset compensation procedure for the z-axis

For reference see example at ACC Register 0x38 (OFC\_OFFSET\_X)

# ACC Register 0x3B (TRIM\_GP0)

Contains general purpose data register with NVM back-up.

Name	0x3B	TRIM_GP0		
Bit	7	6	5	4

( BOS	CH	Page 78				
Dood Mirito	DAM	DAM	D/M	D/M		
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset Value	0	0	0	0		
Content		GP0<7:4>				
Bit	3	2	1	0		
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset Value	0	0	0	0		
Content	GP0<3:0>					

**BMX055** 

GP0<7:0>: genera

general purpose NVM image register not linked to any sensor-specific functionality; register may be written to NVM and is restored after each power-up or softreset

# ACC Register 0x3C (TRIM\_GP1)

Contains general purpose data register with NVM back-up.

Name	0x3C	TRIM_GP1				
Bit	7	6	5	4		
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset Value	0	0	0	0		
Content		GP1<7:4>				
Bit	3	2	1	0		
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset Value	0	0	0	0		
Content	GP1<3:0>					

GP1<7:0>:

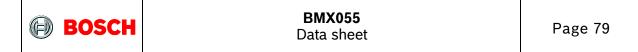
general purpose NVM image register not linked to any sensor-specific functionality; register may be written to NVM and is restored after each power-up or softreset

# ACC Register 0x3D is reserved

# ACC Register 0x3E (FIFO\_CONFIG\_1)

Contains FIFO configuration settings. The FIFO buffer memory is cleared and the fifo-full flag is cleared when writing to FIFO\_CONFIG\_1 register.

Name	0x3E	FIFO_CONFIG_1				
Bit	7	6	5	4		
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset Value	0	0	0	0		
Content	fifo_mod	de<1:0>	Rese	erved		



Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	Rese	erved	fifo_data_s	select<1:0>	

fifo mode<1:0>: selects the FIFO operating mode:

 $'00b' \rightarrow BYPASS$  (buffer depth of 1 frame; old data is discarded),

'01b' → FIFO (data collection stops when buffer is filled with 32 frames), '10b' → STREAM (sampling continues when buffer is full; old is discarded),

'11b' → reserved, do not use

fifo\_data\_select<1:0>: selects whether '00b'  $\rightarrow$  X+Y+Z, '01b'  $\rightarrow$  X only, '10b'  $\rightarrow$  Y only,

'11b' → Z only acceleration data are stored in the FIFO

# ACC Register 0x3F (FIFO\_DATA)

FIFO data readout register. The format of the LSB and MSB components corresponds to that of the acceleration data readout registers. The new data flag is preserved. Read burst access may be used since the address counter will not increment when the read burst is started at the address of FIFO DATA. The entire frame is discarded when a fame is only partially read out.

Name	0x3F	FIFO_DATA					
Bit	7	6	5	4			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content		fifo_data_output_register<7:4>					
Bit	3	2	1	0			
Read/Write	R	R	R	R			
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
Content	fifo_data_output_register<3:0>						

fifo\_data\_output\_register<7:0>: FIFO data readout; data format depends on the setting of register fifo\_data\_select<1:0>:

if X+Y+Z data are selected, the data of frame n is reading out in the order of X-lsb(n), X-msb(n), Y-lsb(n), Y-msb(n), Z-lsb(n), Z-msb(n);

if X-only is selected, the data of frame n and n+1 are reading out in the order of X-lsb(n), X-msb(n), X-lsb(n+1), X-msb(n+1); the Y-only and Z-only modes behave analogously

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014



# 7 Functional description Gyroscope

Note: Default values for registers can be found in chapter 8.

## 7.1 Power modes gyroscope

The gyroscope has four different power modes. Besides normal mode, which represents the fully operational state of the device, there are three energy saving modes: deep-suspend mode, suspend mode, and fast power up

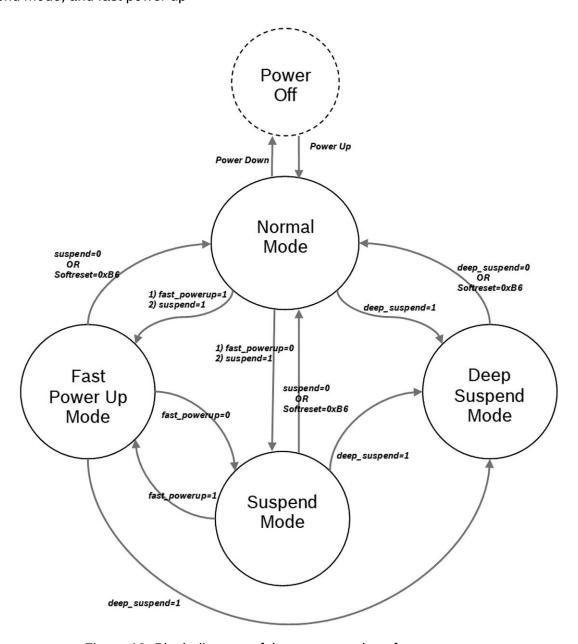


Figure 13: Block diagram of the power modes of gyroscope

After power-up gyro is in normal mode so that all parts of the device are held powered-up and data acquisition is performed continuously.



Page 81

In **deep-suspend mode** the device reaches the lowest possible power consumption. Only the interface section is kept alive. No data acquisition is performed and the content of the configuration registers is lost. Deep suspend mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the (GYR 0x11) deep\_suspend bit. The I<sup>2</sup>C watchdog timer remains functional. The (GYR 0x11) deep\_suspend bit, the (GYR 0x34) spi3 bit, (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en bit and the (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_sel bit are functional in deep-suspend mode. Equally the interrupt level and driver configuration registers (GYR 0x20) int1\_lvl, (GYR 0x20) int1\_od, (GYR 0x20) int2\_lvl, and (GYR 0x20) int2\_od are accessible. Still it is possible to enter normal mode by writing to the (GYR 0x14) softreset register. Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 8.2 register map gyroscope), must be re-set to its designated values after leaving deep-suspend mode.

In **suspend mode** the whole analog part is powered down. No data acquisition is performed. While in suspend mode the latest rate data and the content of all configuration registers are kept. The only supported operations are reading and writing registers as well as writing to the (GYR 0x14) softreset register.

Suspend mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the (GYR 0x11) suspend bit. Bit (GYR 0x12) fast\_power\_up must be set to '0'.

Although write access to registers is supported at the full interface clock speed (SCL or SCK), a waiting period must be inserted between two consecutive write cycles (please refer also to section 9.2.1).

In **external wake-up mode**, when the device is in deep suspend mode or suspend mode, it can be woken-up by external trigger to pin INT3/4. Register settings:

ext_trig_sel [1:0]	Trigger source
'00'	No
'01'	INT3 pin
'10'	INT4 pin
<b>'11'</b>	SDO2 pin (SPI3 mode)

Table 23: Trigger source

In **fast power-up mode** the sensing analog part is powered down, while the drive and the digital part remains largely operational. No data acquisition is performed. Reading and writing registers as well as writing to the *(GYR 0x14) softreset* register are supported without any restrictions. The latest rate data and the content of all configuration registers are kept. Fast power-up mode is entered (left) by writing '1' ('0') to the *(GYR 0x11) suspend* bit with bit *(GYR 0x12) fast\_power\_up* set to '1'.

# 7.1.1 Advanced power-saving modes

In addition to the power modes described in Figure 13, there are other advanced power modes that can be used to optimize the power consumption of the BMX055.

The power\_save\_mode is set by setting power\_save\_mode='1' (*GYR 0x12*). This power mode implements a duty cycle and change between normal mode and fast-power-up mode. By setting the sleep\_dur (time in ms in fast-power-up mode) (GYR 0x11 bits <1:3>) and auto\_sleep\_dur (time in ms in normal mode) (GYR 0x12 bits <0:2>) different timings can be used. Some of these settings allow the sensor to consume less than 3mA. See also diagram below:



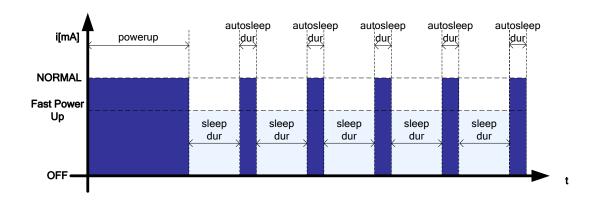


Figure 14: Duty-cycling

The possible configuration for the autosleep\_dur and sleep\_dur are indicated in the table below:

Table 24: Sleep durations gyroscope

sleep_dur<2:0>	Time (ms)
'000'	2 ms
'001'	4 ms
'010'	5 ms
'011'	8 ms
'100'	10 ms
<b>'101'</b>	15 ms
<b>'110'</b>	18 ms
<b>'111'</b>	20 ms

Table 25: Autosleep durations gyroscope

autosleep_dur<2:0>	Time (ms)
'000'	Not allowed
'001'	4 ms
'010'	5 ms
'011'	8 ms
'100'	10 ms
'101'	15 ms
<b>'110'</b>	20 ms
<b>'111'</b>	40 ms

The only restriction for the use of the power save mode comes from the configuration of the digital filter bandwidth (GYR 0x10). For each Bandwidth configuration, a minimum autosleep\_dur must be ensured. For example, for Bandwidth=47Hz, the minimum autosleep dur is 5ms. This is specified in the table below. For sleep dur there is no restriction.



Table 26: Minimum autosleep duration according to bandwidth

bw<3:0>	Bandwidth (Hz)	min. autosleep_dur (ms)
'0111'	32 Hz	20 ms
'0110'	64 Hz	10 ms
'0101'	12 Hz	20 ms
'0100'	23 Hz	10 ms
'0011'	47 Hz	5 ms
'0010'	116 Hz	4 ms
'0001'	230 Hz	4 ms
'0000'	Unfiltered (523Hz)	4 ms

## 7.2 BMX055 Data Gyroscope

#### 7.2.1 Rate data

The angular rate data can be read-out through addresses *GYR 0x02* through *GYR 0x07*. The angular rate data is in 2's complement form according to Table 27 below. In order to not corrupt the angular rate data, the LSB should always be read out first. Once the LSB of the x,y, or z read-out registers have been read, the MSBs are locked until the MSBs are read out.

This default behavior can be switched off by setting the address (*GYR 0x13*) bit 6 (shadow\_dis) = '1'. In this case there is no MSB locking, and the data is updated between each read.

The burst-access mechanism provides an efficient way to read out the angular rate data in  $I^2C$  or SPI mode. During a burst-access, the gyro automatically increments the starting read address after each byte. Any address in the user space can be used as a starting address. When the address (GYR 0x3F – fifo\_data) is reached, the address counter is stopped. In the user space address range, the (GYR 0x3F – fifo\_data) will be continuously read out until burst read ends. It is also possible to start directly with address 0x3F. In this case, the fifo\_data (GYR 0x3F) data will be read out continuously. The burst-access allows data to be transferred over the  $I^2C$  bus with an up to 50% reduced data density. The angular rate data in all read-out registers is locked as long as the burst read access is active. Reading the chip angular rate registers in burst read access mode ensures that the angular rate values in all readout registers belong to the same sample.

Table 27: Gyroscope register content for 16bit mode

Decimal value	Angular rate (in 2000°/s range mode)
+32767	+ 2000°/s
0	0°/s
•••	
-32767	- 2000°/s

Per default, the bandwidth of the data being read-out is limited by the internal low-pass filters according to the filter configuration. Unfiltered (high-bandwidth) data can be read out through the serial interface when the data\_high\_bw (GYR 0x13 bit 7) is set to '1'.



## 7.3 Angular rate Read-Out

Bandwidth configuration: The gyro processes the 2kHz data out of the analog front end with a CIC/Decimation filter, followed by an IIR filter before sending this data to the interrupt handler. The possible decimation factors are 2, 5, 10 and 20. It is also possible to bypass these filters, and use the unfiltered 2kHz data. The decimation factor / bandwidth of the filter can be set by setting the address space GYR 0x10 bits<3:0> (bw<3:0>) as shown in the memory map section.

## 7.4 Self-test Gyro

A built-in self test (BIST) facility has been implemented which provides a quick way to determine if the gyroscope is operational within the specified conditions.

The BIST uses three parameters for evaluation of proper device operation:

- Drive voltage regulator
- Sense frontend offset regulator of x-,y- and z-channel
- Quad regulator for x-,y- and z-channel

If any of the three parameters is not within the limits the BIST result will be "Fail".

To trigger the BIST 'bit0' bite\_trig in address *GYR 0x3C* must be set `1'. When the test is performed, bit1 bist\_rdy will be '1'. If the result is failed the bit bist\_failed will be set to '1', otherwise stay a '0'.

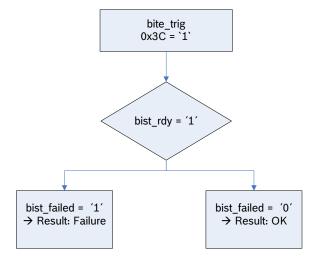


Figure 15: Flow Diagram

Another possibility to get information about the sensor status is to read out rate\_ok *GYR 0x3C* bit4. '1' indicates proper sensor function, no trigger is needed for this.

## 7.5 Offset compensation gyroscope

Offsets in measured signals can have several causes but they are always unwanted and disturbing in many cases. Therefore, the gyro offers an advanced set of four digital offset compensation methods which are closely matched to each other. These are slow, fast, and manual compensation as well as inline calibration.



Page 85

The compensation is performed with filtered data, and is then applied to both, unfiltered and filtered data. If necessary the result of this computation is saturated to prevent any overflow errors (the smallest or biggest possible value is set, depending on the sign). However, the registers used to read and write compensation values have a width of 8 bits.

The public offset compensation registers (GYR 0x36) to (GYR 0x39) are image of the corresponding registers in the NVM. With each image update (see section 7.6 Non-volatile memory gyroscope for details) the contents of the NVM registers are written to the public registers. The public register can be over-written by the user at any time.

In case an internally computed compensation value is too small or too large to fit into the corresponding register, it is saturated in order to prevent an overflow error.

For every axes an offset up to 125°/s with 12 bits full resolution can be calibrated (resolution 0.06°/s).

The modes will be controlled using SPI/I<sup>2</sup>C commands.

By writing '1' to the (GYR 0x21) offset\_reset bit, all dynamic (fast & slow) offset compensation registers are reset to zero.

## 7.5.1 Slow compensation

In slow regulation mode, the rate data is monitored permanently. If the rate data is above 0°/s for a certain period of time, an adjustable rate is subtracted by the offset controller. This procedure of monitoring the rate data and subtracting of the adjustable rate at a time is repeated continuously. Thus, the output of the offset converges to 0°/s.

The slow regulation can be enabled through the slow\_offset\_en\_x/y/z (GYR 0x31 <0:2>) bits for each axis. The slow offset cancellation will work for filtered and unfiltered data (slow offset unfilt (GYR 0x1A <5>); slow offset unfilt=1  $\rightarrow$  unfiltered data are selected)

Slow Offset cancellation settings are the adjustable rate (slow offset\_th 0x31 < 7:6) and the time period (slow\_offset\_dur 0x31 < 5:3)

## 7.5.2 Fast compensation

A fast offset cancellation controller is implemented in gyro. The fast offset cancellation process is triggerable via SPI/I2C.

The fast offset cancellation can be enabled through the fast\_offset\_en\_x/y/z (GYR 0x32 <0:2>) bits for each axis. The enable bits will not start the fast offset cancellation! The fast offset cancellation has to be started by setting the fast\_offset\_en (GYR 0x32 <3>) bit. Afterwards the algorithm will start and if the algorithm is finished the fast\_offset\_en (GYR 0x32 <3>) will be reset to 0.

The fast offset cancellation will work for filtered and unfiltered data (fast\_offset\_unfilt (GYR 0x1B <7>); fast\_offset\_unfilt=1 → unfiltered data are selected)

The fast offset cancellation parameters are fast\_offset\_wordlength (GYR 0x32 <5:4>)

The sample rate for the fast offset cancellation corresponds to the sample rate of the selected bandwidth. For unfiltered data and bandwidth settings 0-2 the sample rate for the fast offset cancellation will be 400Hz.

The resolution of the calculated offset values for the fast offset compensation depends on the, range setting being less accurate for higher range (e.g. range=2000°/s). Therefore we recommend a range setting of range=125°/s for fast offset compensation.



Page 86

# 7.5.3 Manual compensation

The contents of the public compensation registers (*GYR 0x36 ... 0x39*) offset\_x/y/z can be set manually via the digital interface. It is recommended to write into these registers directly after a new data interrupt has occurred in order not to disturb running offset computations.

Writing to the offset compensation registers is not allowed while the fast compensation procedure is running.

# 7.5.4 Inline calibration

For certain applications, it is often desirable to calibrate the offset once and to store the compensation values permanently. This can be achieved by using one of the aforementioned offset compensation methods to determine the proper compensation values and then storing these values permanently in the NVM. See section 7.6 Non-volatile memory gyroscope for details of the storing procedure.

Each time the device is reset, the compensation values are loaded from the non-volatile memory into the image registers and used for offset compensation until they are possibly overwritten using one of the other compensation methods.

## 7.6 Non-volatile memory gyroscope

The entire memory of the gyro consists of three different kinds of registers: hard-wired, volatile, and non-volatile. Part of it can be both read and written by the user. Access to non-volatile memory is only possible through (volatile) image registers.

Altogether, there are eight registers (octets) with NVM backup which are accessible by the user. The addresses of the image registers range from (GYR 0x36) to (GYR 0x3B). While the addresses up to (GYR 0x39) are used for offset compensation (see 7.5 Offset compensation gyroscope), addresses (GYR 0x3A) and (GYR 0x3B) are general purpose registers not linked to any sensor-specific functionality.

The content of the NVM is loaded to the image registers after a reset (either POR or softreset) or after a user request which is performed by writing '1' to the write-only bit (GYR 0x33) nvm\_load. As long as the image update is in progress, bit (GYR 0x33) nvm\_rdy is '0', otherwise it is '1'. In order to read out the correct values (after NVM loading) waiting time is min. 1ms.

The image registers can be read and written like any other register.

Writing to the NVM is a three-step procedure:

- 4. Write the new contents to the image registers.
- 5. Write '1' to bit (GYR 0x33) nvm\_prog\_mode in order to unlock the NVM.
- 6. Write '1' to bit (GYR 0x33) nvm\_prog\_trig and keep '1' in bit (GYR 0x33) nvm prog mode in order to trigger the write process.

Writing to the NVM always renews the entire NVM contents. It is possible to check the write status by reading bit (GYR 0x33) nvm\_rdy. While (GYR 0x33) nvm\_rdy = '0', the write process is still in progress; if (GYR 0x33) nvm\_rdy = '1', then writing is completed. As long as the write process is ongoing, no change of power mode and image registers is allowed. Also, the NVM write cycle must not be initiated while image registers are updated, in suspend mode.



Page 87

Please note that the number of permitted NVM write-cycles is limited as specified in Table 3. The number of remaining write-cycles can be obtained by reading bits ( $GYR \ 0x33$ )  $nvm\_remain$ .

## 7.7 Interrupt controller Gyroscope

The gyro is equipped with 3 programmable interrupt engines. Each interrupt can be independently enabled and configured. If the trigger condition of an enabled interrupt is fulfilled, the corresponding status bit is set to '1' and the selected interrupt pin is activated. The gyro provides two interrupt pins, INT3 and INT4; interrupts can be freely mapped to any of these pins. The state of a specific interrupt pin is derived from a logic 'or' combination of all interrupts mapped to it.

The interrupt status registers are updated when a new data word is written into the rate data registers. If an interrupt is disabled, all active status bits associated with it are immediately reset.

Gyro Interrupts are fully functional in normal mode, only. Interrupts are limited in their functionality in other operation modes. Please contact our technical support for further assistance.

## 7.7.1 General features

An interrupt is cleared depending on the selected interrupt mode, which is common to all interrupts. There are three different interrupt modes: non-latched, latched, and temporary. The mode is selected by the (GYR 0x21) latch\_int bits according to Table 28.

(GYR 0x21) latch\_int Interrupt mode 0000b non-latched 0001b temporary, 250ms 0010b temporary, 500ms 0011b temporary, 1s 0100b temporary, 2s 0101b temporary, 4s 0110b temporary, 8s 0111b latched 1000b non-latched 1001b temporary, 250µs 1010b temporary, 500µs 1011b temporary, 1ms 1100b temporary, 12.5ms 1101b temporary, 25ms 1110b temporary, 50ms 1111b latched

Table 28: Interrupt mode selection

An interrupt is generated if its activation condition is met. It cannot be cleared as long as the activation condition is fulfilled. In the non-latched mode the interrupt status bit and the selected pin (the contribution to the 'or' condition for INT3 and/or INT4) are cleared as soon as the



Page 88

activation condition is no more valid. Exception to this behavior is the new data interrupt which is automatically reset after a fixed time.

In latched mode an asserted interrupt status and the selected pin are cleared by writing '1' to bit (GYR 0x21) reset\_int. If the activation condition still holds when it is cleared, the interrupt status is asserted again with the next change of the rate registers.

In the temporary mode an asserted interrupt and selected pin are cleared after a defined period of time. The behavior of the different interrupt modes is shown graphically in Figure 16. The timings in this mode are subject to the same tolerances as the bandwidths (see Table 3).

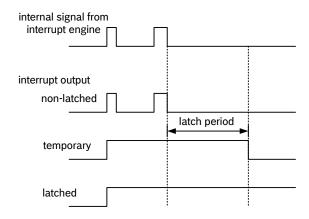


Figure 16: Interrupt modes

## 7.7.2 Mapping to physical interrupt pins (inttype to INT Pin#)

Registers (*GYR 0x17*) to (*GYR 0x19*) are dedicated to mapping of interrupts to the interrupt pins "INT3" or "INT4". Setting (*GYR 0x17*) int1\_"inttype" to '1' ('0') maps (unmaps) "inttype" to pin "INT3". Correspondingly setting (*GYR 0x19*) int2\_"inttype" to '1' ('0') maps (unmaps) "inttype" to pin "INT4".

<u>Note:</u> "inttype" has to be replaced with the precise notation, given in the memory map in chapter 8.

## 7.7.3 Electrical behaviour (INT pin# to open-drive or push-pull)

Both interrupt pins can be configured to show the desired electrical behavior. The 'active' level of each interrupt pin is determined by the (GYR 0x16) int1 lvl and (GYR 0x16) int2 lvl bits.

If  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int1\_lvl=$  '1' ('0') /  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int2\_lvl=$  '1' ('0'), then pin "INT3" / pin "INT4" is active '1' ('0'). The characteristic of the output driver of the interrupt pins may be configured with bits  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int1\_od$  and  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int2\_od$ . By setting bits  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int1\_od$  /  $(GYR\ 0x16)\ int2\_od$  to '1', the output driver shows open-drive characteristic, by setting the configuration bits to '0', the output driver shows push-pull characteristic. When open-drive characteristic is selected in the design, external pull-up or pull-down resistor should be applied according the int\_lvl configuration. When open-drive characteristic is selected in the design, external pull-up or pull-down resistor should be applied according the int\_lvl configuration.

# 7.7.4 New data interrupt

This interrupt serves for synchronous reading of angular rate data. It is generated after storing a new value of z-axis angular rate data in the data register. The interrupt is cleared automatically after 280-400 µs (depending on Interrupt settings).



The interrupt mode of the new data interrupt is fixed to non-latched.

It is enabled (disabled) by writing '1' ('0') to bit  $(GYR \ 0x15)$  data\_en. The interrupt status is stored in bit  $(GYR \ 0x0A)$  data int.

## 7.7.5 Any-motion detection / Interrupt

Any-motion (slope) detection uses the slope between successive angular rate signals to detect changes in motion. An interrupt is generated when the slope (absolute value of angular rate difference) exceeds a preset threshold. It is cleared as soon as the slope falls below the threshold. The principle is made clear in Figure 17.

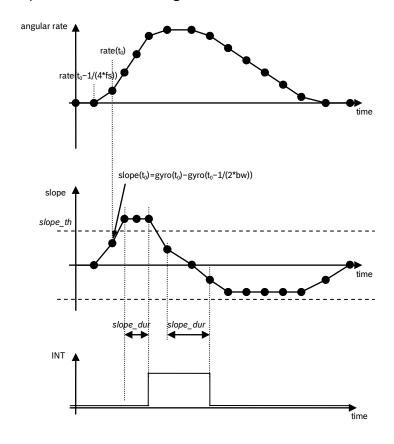


Figure 17: Principle of gyroscope any-motion detection

The threshold is defined through register (*GYR 0x1B*) any\_th. In terms of scaling 1 LSB of (*GYR 0x1B*) any\_th corresponds to 1 °/s in 2000°/s-range (0.5°/s in 1000°/s-range, 0.25°/s in 500°/s -range ...). Therefore the maximum value is 125°/s in 2000°/s-range (62.5°/s 1000°/s-range, 31.25°/s in 500°/s -range ...).

The time difference between the successive angular rate signals depends on the selected update rate(fs) which is coupled to the bandwidth and equates to 1/(4\*fs) (t=1/(4\*fs)). For bandwidth settings with an update rate higher than 400Hz (bandwidth =0, 1, 2) fs is set to 400Hz.

In order to suppress false triggers, the interrupt is only generated (cleared) if a certain number N of consecutive slope data points is larger (smaller) than the slope threshold given by (GYR)



0x1B) any\_th. This number is set by the  $(GYR\ 0x1C)$  any\_dursample bits. It is  $N = [(GYR\ 0x1C)$ any dursample+ 1]\*4 for (GYR 0x1C). N is set in samples. Thus the time is scaling with the update rate (fs). Example: (GYR 0x1C) slope\_dur = 00b, ..., 11b = 4 samples, ..., 16 samples.

**BMX055** 

Data sheet

#### 7.7.5.1 Enabling (disabling) for each axis

Any-motion detection can be enabled (disabled) for each axis separately by writing '1' ('0') to bits (GYR 0x1C) any en x, (GYR 0x1C) any en y, (GYR 0x1C) any en z. The criteria for any-motion detection are fulfilled and the Any-Motion interrupt is generated if the slope of any of the enabled axes exceeds the threshold (GYR 0x1B) any th for [(GYR 0x1C) slope dur +1]\*4 consecutive times. As soon as the slopes of all enabled axes fall or stay below this threshold for [(GYR 0x1C) slope dur +1]\*4 consecutive times the interrupt is cleared unless interrupt signal is latched.

#### 7.7.5.2 Axis and sign information of slope / any motion interrupt

The interrupt status is stored in bit (GYR 0x09) any\_int. The Any-motion interrupt supplies additional information about the detected slope. The axis which triggered the interrupt is given by that one of bits (GYR 0x0B) any first x, (GYR 0x0B) any first y, (GYR 0x0B) any first z that contains a value of '1'. The sign of the triggering slope is held in bit (GYR 0x0B) any sign until the interrupt is retriggered. If  $(GYR \ 0x0B)$  slope sign = '1' ('0'), the sign is positive (negative).

#### 7.7.6 **High-Rate interrupt**

This interrupt is based on the comparison of angular rate data against a high-rate threshold for the detection of shock or other high-angular rate events. The principle is made clear in Figure 18 below:

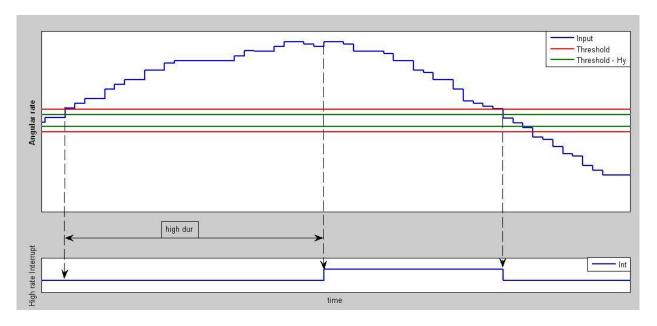


Figure 18: High rate interrupt

The high-rate interrupt is enabled (disabled) per axis by writing '1' ('0') to bits (GYR 0x22) high en x, (GYR 0x24) high en y, and (GYR 0x26) high en z, respectively. The high-rate threshold is set through the (GYR 0x22) high th x register, (GYR 0x24) high th y register and (GYR 0x26) high\_th\_z for the corresponding axes. The meaning of an LSB of (GYR 0x22/24/26) high\_th\_x/y/z depends on the selected °/s-range: it corresponds to 62.5°/s in 2000°/s-range, 31.25°/s in 1000°/s-range, 15.625°/s in 500°/s -range ...). The high th x/y/z



Page 91

register setting 0 corresponds to 62.26°/s in 2000°/s-range, 31.13°/s in 1000°/s-range, 15.56°/s in 500°/s-range .... Therefore the maximum value is 1999.76°/s in 2000°/s-range (999.87°/s 1000°/s-range, 499.93°/s in 500°/s -range ...).

A hysteresis can be selected by setting the (GYR 0x22/24/26)  $high_h y_x/y/z$  bits. Analogously to (GYR 0x22/24/26)  $high_t y_x/y/z$ , the meaning of an LSB of (GYR 0x22/24/26)  $high_h y_x/y/z$  bits is °/s-range dependent: The  $high_h y_x/y/z$  register setting 0 corresponds to an angular rate difference of 62.26°/s in 2000°/s-range, 31.13°/s in 1000°/s-range, 15.56°/s in 500°/s-range .... The meaning of an LSB of (GYR 0x22/24/26)  $high_h y_x/y/z$  depends on the selected °/s-range too: it corresponds to 62.5°/s in 2000°/s-range, 31.25°/s in 1000°/s-range, 15.625°/s in 500°/s range ...).

The high-rate interrupt is generated if the absolute value of the angular rate of at least one of the enabled axes ('or' relation) is higher than the threshold for at least the time defined by the  $(GYR\ 0x23/25/27)\ high\_dur\_x/y/z$  register. The interrupt is reset if the absolute value of the angular rate of all enabled axes ('and' relation) is lower than the threshold minus the hysteresis. In bit  $(GYR\ 0x09)\ high\_int$  the interrupt status is stored. The relation between the content of  $(GYR\ 0x23/25/27)\ high\_dur\_x/y/z$  and the actual delay of the interrupt generation is delay [ms] = [(GYR\ 0x23/25727)\ high\\_dur\\_x/y/z + 1] \* 2.5 ms. Therefore, possible delay times range from 2.5 ms to 640 ms.

## 7.7.6.1 Axis and sign information of high-rate interrupt

The axis which triggered the interrupt is indicated by bits  $(GYR\ 0x0C)\ high\_first\_x$ ,  $(GYR\ 0x0C)\ high\_first\_y$ , and  $(GYR\ 0x0C)\ high\_first\_z$ . The bit corresponding to the triggering axis contains a '1' while the other bits hold a '0'. These bits are cleared together with clearing the interrupt status. The sign of the triggering angular rate is stored in bit  $(GYR\ 0x0C)\ high\_sign$ . If  $(GYR\ 0x0C)\ high\_sign = '1'\ ('0')$ , the sign is positive (negative).

# 8 Register description gyroscope

#### 8.1 General remarks

The entire communication with the device is performed by reading from and writing to registers. Registers have a width of 8 bits; they are mapped to a common space of 64 addresses from (GYR 0x00) up to (GYR 0x3F). Within the used range there are several registers which are either completely or partially marked as 'reserved'. Any reserved bit is ignored when it is written and no specific value is guaranteed when read. It is recommended not to use registers at all which are completely marked as 'reserved'. Furthermore it is recommended to mask out (logical and with zero) reserved bits of registers which are partially marked as reserved.

Registers with addresses from (GYR 0x00) up to (GYR 0x0E) are read-only. Any attempt to write to these registers is ignored. There are bits within some registers that trigger internal sequences. These bits are configured for write-only access, e. g. (GYR 0x21) reset\_int or the entire (GYR 0x14) softreset register, and read as value '0'.



# 8.2 Register map gyroscope

Register Address	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bitO	Access	Reset Value
0x3F	fifo_data[7]	fifo_data[6]	fifo_data[5]	fifo_data[4]	fifo_data[3]	fifo_data[2]	fifo_data[1]	fifo_data[0]	ro	0x00
0x3E	mode[1]	mode[0]					data_select[1]	data_select[0]	w/r	0x00
0x3D 0x3C	tag	h2o_mrk_M_trig_ret[6]	h2o_mrk_lvl_trig_ret[5]	h2o_mrk_M_trig_ret[4] rate_ok	h2o_mrk_M_trig_ret[3]	h2o_mrk_lvl_trig_ret[2] bist_fail	h2o_mrk_M_trig_ret[1] bist_rdv	h2o_mrk_M_trig_ret[0] trig_bist	w/r ro	0x00 N/A
0x3C	gp0[11]	gp0[10]	gp0[9]	gp0[8]	gp0[7]	gp0[6]	gp0[5]	gp0[4]	w/r	N/A N/A
0x3A	gp0[1]	gp0[10] gp0[2]			offset_x[1]	offset_x(0)	offset_y[0]	offset_z[0]	w/r	N/A
0x39	offset_z[11]	offset_z[10]	gp0[1] offset zf91	gp0[0] offset_z[8]	offset_z[7]	offset_z[6]	offset_z[5]	offset_z[4]	w/r	N/A
0x38	offset_y[11]	offset_y[10]	offset_y[9]	offset_y[8]	offset_y[7]	offset_y[6]	offset_y[5]	offset_v[4]	w/r	N/A
0x37	offset_x[11]	offset_x[10]	offset_x[9]	offset_x[8]	offset_x[7]	offset_x[6]	offset_x(5)	offset_x[4]	w/r	N/A
0x36	offset_x[3]	offset_x[2]	offset_y[3]	offset_y[2]	offset_y[1]	offset_z[3]	offset_z[2]	offset_z[1]	w/r	N/A
0x35	UISE_A[S]	Olioti_A[2]	Gliaet_y[3]	Unset_y[2]	OliseC_y[1]	0136[_2[3]	OliseC_Z[Z]	Ulladi_Z[1]	w/r	0x00
0x34			ext_fifo_sc_en	ext_fifo_s_sel	burst_same_en	i2c_wdt_en	i2c_wdt_sel	spi3	w/r	0x00
0x33	nvm_remain[3]	nvm_remain[2]	nvm_remain[1]	nvm_remain[0]	nvm_load	nvm_rdy	nvm_prog_trig	nvm_prog_mode	w/r	0x00
0x32	auto_offset_wordlength[1]	auto_offset_wordlength[0]	fast_offset_wordlength[1]	fast_offset_wordlength[0]	fast_offset_en	fast_offset_en_z	fast_offset_en_y	fast_offset_en_x	w/r	0xC0
0x31	slow_offset_th[1]	slow_offset_th[0]	slow_offset_dur[2]	slow_offset_dur[1]	slow_offset_dur[0]	slow_offset_en_z	slow_offset_en_y	slow_offset_en_x	w/r	0x60
0x30	oow_oroo_ui[1]	don_drade_ui[0]	GON_GNOC_GG[2]	GON_GNOC_GG[1]	GION_GIIGG GGI[G]	GON_ONGO_ON_E	Gion_Giract_Gir_y	GOW_GROOT_CIT_X	w/r	0xE8
0x2F									w/r	0xE0
0x2E									w/r	0x81
0x2D									w/r	0x40
0x2C									w/r	0x42
0x2B									w/r	0x22
0x2A									w/r	0xE8
0x29									w/r	0x19
0x28									w/r	0x24
0x27	high_dur_z[7]	high_dur_z[6]	high_dur_z[5]	high_dur_z[4]	high_dur_z[3]	high_dur_z[2]	high_dur_z[1]	high_dur_z[0]	w/r	0x19
0x26	high_hy_z[1]	high_hy_z[0]	high_th_z[4]	high_th_z[3]	high_th_z[2]	high_th_z[1]	high_th_z[0]	high_en_z	w/r	0x02
0x25	high_dur_y[7]	high_dur_y[6]	high_dur_y[5]	high_dur_y[4]	high_dur_y[3]	high_dur_y[2]	high_dur_y[1]	high_dur_y[0]	w/r	0x19
0x24	high_hy_y[1]	high_hy_y[0]	high_th_y[4]	high_th_y[3]	high_th_y[2]	high_th_y[1]	high_th_y[0]	high_en_y	w/r	0x02
0x23	high_dur_x[7]	high_dur_x[6]	high_dur_x[5]	high_dur_x[4]	high_dur_x[3]	high_dur_x[2]	high_dur_x[1]	high_dur_x[0]	w/r	0x19
0x22	high_hy_x[1]	high_hy_x[0]	high_th_x[4]	high_th_x[3]	high_th_x[2]	high_th_x[1]	high_th_x[0]	high_en_x	w/r	0x02
0x21	reset_int	offset_reset		latch_status_bits	latch_int[3]	latch_int[2]	latch_int[1]	latch_int[0]	w/r	0x00
0x20									w/r	0x00
0x1F									w/r	0x28
0x1E	fifo_wm_en								w/r	0x08
0x1D									w/r	0xC9
0x1C	awake_dur[1]	awake_dur[0]	any_dursample[1]	any_dursample[0]		any_en_z	any_en_y	any_en_x	w/r	0xA0
0x1B	fast_offset_unfilt	any_th[6]	any_th[5]	any_th[4]	any_th[3]	any_th[2]	any_th[1]	any_th[0]	w/r	0x04
0x1A			slow_offset_unfilt		high_unfilt_data		any_unfilt_data		w/r	0x00
0x19					int2_high		int2_any		WO	0x00
0x18	int2_data	int2_fast_offset	int2_fifo	int2_auto_offset	int1_auto_offset	int1_fifo	int1_fast_offset	int1_data	w/r	0x00
0x17					int1_high		int1_any		w/r	0x00
0x16					int2_od	int2_M	int1_od	int1_M	w/r	0x0F
0x15	data_en	fifo_en				auto_offset_en			w/r	0x00
0x14	softreset[7]	softreset[6]	softreset[5]	softreset[4]	softreset[3]	softreset[2]	softreset[1]	softreset[0]	WO	0x00
0x13	data_high_bw	shadow_dis							wo	0x00
0x12	fast_powerup	power_save_mode	ext_trig_sel[1]	ext_trig_sel[0]		autosleep_dur[2]	autosleep_dur[1]	autosleep_dur[0]	w/r	0x00
0x11	suspend		deep_suspend		sleep_dur[2]	sleep_dur[1]	sleep_dur[0]		w/r	0x00
0x10					bw[3]	bw[2]	bw[1]	bw[0]	w/r	0x80
0x0F						range[2]	range[1]	range[0]	w/r	0x00
0x0E	Overrun	frame_counter[6]	frame_counter[5]	frame_counter[4]	frame_counter[3]	frame_counter[2]	frame_counter[1]	frame_counter[0]	ro	0x00
0x0D									ro	0x00
0x0C					high_sign	high_first_z	high_first_y	high_first_x	ro	0x00
0x0B					any_sign	any_first_z	any_first_y	any_first_x	ro	0x00
0x0A	data_int	auto_offset_int	fast_ofsset_int	fifo_int					ro	0x00
0x09						any_int	high_int		ro	0x00
0x08									ro	0x00
0x07	rate_z[15]	rate_z[14]	rate_z[13]	rate_z[12]	rate_z[11]	rate_z[10]	rate_z[9]	rate_z[8]	ro	0x00
0x06	rate_z[7]	rate_z[6]	rate_z[5]	rate_z[4]	rate_z[3]	rate_z[2]	rate_z[1]	rate_z[0]	ro	0x00
0x05	rate_y[15]	rate_y[14]	rate_y[13]	rate_y[12]	rate_y[11]	rate_y[10]	rate_y[9]	rate_y[8]	ro	0x00
0x04	rate_y[7]	rate_y[6]	rate_y[5]	rate_y[4]	rate_y[3]	rate_y[2]	rate_y[1]	rate_y[0]	ro	0x00
0x03	rate_x[15]	rate_x[14]	rate_x[13]	rate_x[12]	rate_x[11]	rate_x[10]	rate_x[9]	rate_x[8]	ro	0x00
0x02	rate_x[7]	rate_x[6]	rate_x[5]	rate_x[4]	rate_x[3]	rate_x[2]	rate_x[1]	rate_x[0]	ro	0x00
0x01	able Later	- bl- 1400	the later	able later	- No. 14f01	abla Idfo)	-bl- laf4)	able 1400	ro	0x00
0x00	chip_id[7]	chip_id[6]	chip_id[5]	chip_id[4]	chip_id[3]	chip_id[2]	chip_id[1]	chip_id[0]	ro	0x0F

w/r
write only
read only
res. future use

common w/r registers: Application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings, must be re-set to its designated values after POR, soft-reset and wake up from deep suspend. user w/r registers: Initial default content = 0x00. Freely programmable by the user. Remains unchanged after POR, soft-reset and wake up from deep suspend.

Figure 19: Register map gyroscope



# GYR Register 0x00 (CHIP\_ID)

The register contains the chip identification code.

Name	0x00	CHIP_ID		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	chip_id<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		chip_id	d<3:0>	

chip\_id<7:0>: Fixed value b'0000'1111 =0x0F

# GYR Register 0x01 is reserved

# **GYR Register 0x02 (RATE\_X\_LSB)**

The register contains the least-significant bits of the X-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out X-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_X\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_X\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_X\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_X\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_X\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_X\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x02		RATE_X_LSB	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_x_lsb<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_x_l	sb<3:0>	

rate\_x\_lsb<7:0>: Least significant 8 bits of rate read-back value; (two's-complement format)

# GYR Register 0x03 (RATE\_X\_MSB)

The register contains the most-significant bits of the X-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out X-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_X\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_X\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_X\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_X\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_X\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_X\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x03	RATE_X_MSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_x_msb<15:12>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_x_m	sb<11:8>	

rate x msb<15:8>: Most significant 8 bits of rate read-back value (two's-complement format)

# **GYR Register 0x04 (RATE\_Y\_LSB)**

The register contains the least-significant bits of the Y-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out Y-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_Y\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_Y\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_Y\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_Y\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_Y\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_Y\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x04		RATE_Y_LSB	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_y_lsb<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_y_l	sb<3:0>	

rate\_y\_lsb<7:0>: Least significant 8 bits of rate read-back value; (two's-complement format)

# GYR Register 0x05 (RATE\_Y\_MSB)

The register contains the most-significant bits of the Y-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out Y-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_Y\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_Y\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_Y\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_Y\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_Y\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_Y\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x05	RATE_Y_MSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_y_msb<15:12>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_y_m	sb<11:8>	

rate y msb<15:8>: Most significant 8 bits of rate read-back value (two's-complement format)

## GYR Register 0x06 (RATE\_Z\_LSB)

The register contains the least-significant bits of the Z-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out Z-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_Z\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_Z\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_Z\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_Z\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_Z\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_Z\_LSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x06	RATE_Z_LSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_z_lsb<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_z_l	sb<3:0>	

rate z lsb<7:0>: Least significant 8 bits of rate read-back value; (two's-complement format)

Page 96

# **GYR Register 0x07 (RATE\_Z\_MSB)**

The register contains the most-significant bits of the Z-channel angular rate readout value. When reading out Z-channel angular rate values, data consistency is guaranteed if the RATE\_Z\_LSB is read out before the RATE\_Z\_MSB and shadow\_dis='0'. In this case, after the RATE\_Z\_LSB has been read, the value in the RATE\_Z\_MSB register is locked until the RATE\_Z\_MSB has been read. This condition is inherently fulfilled if a burst-mode read access is performed. Angular rate data may be read from register RATE\_Z\_MSB at any time except during power-up and in DEEP\_SUSPEND mode.

Name	0x07	RATE_Z_MSB		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	rate_z_msb<15:12>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rate_z_m	sb<11:8>	

rate\_z\_msb<15:8>: Most significant 8 bits of rate read-back value (two's-complement format)

## GYR Register 0x08 reserved

# **GYR Register 0x09 (INT\_STATUS\_0)**

The register contains interrupt status bits.

Name	0x09	INT_STATUS_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	reserved	any_int	high_int	reserved

any\_int: Any motion interrupt status high\_int: High rate interrupt status



Page 97

# **GYR Register 0x0A (INT\_STATUS\_1)**

The register contains interrupt status bits.

Name	0x0A		INT_STATUS_1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	data_int	auto_offset_int	fast_offset_int	fifo_int
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		rese	rved	

data\_int: New data interrupt status auto\_offset\_int: Auto Offset interrupt status fast\_offset\_int: Fast Offset interrupt status

fifo\_int: Fifo interrupt status

# **GYR Register 0x0B (INT\_STATUS\_2)**

The register contains any motion interrupt status bits,

Name	0x0B	INT_STATUS_2		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	any_sign	any_first_z	any_first_y	any_first_x

any\_sign: sign of any motion interrupt ('1'= positive, '0'=negative)

any\_first\_z: '1' indicates that z-axis is triggering axis of any motion interrupt any\_first\_y: '1' indicates that y-axis is triggering axis of any motion interrupt any\_first\_x: '1' indicates that z-axis is triggering axis of any motion interrupt

# **GYR Register 0x0C (INT\_STATUS\_3)**

The register contains high rate interrupt status bits.



Page 98

Name	0x0C	INT_STATUS_3		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	high_sign	high_first_z	high_first_y	high_first_x

high\_sign: sign of high rate interrupt ('1'= positive, '0'=negative)

high\_first\_z: '1' indicates that z-axis is triggering axis of high rate interrupt high\_first\_y: '1' indicates that y-axis is triggering axis of high rate interrupt high\_first\_x: '1' indicates that z-axis is triggering axis of high rate interrupt

## GYR Register 0x0D is reserved

# GYR Register 0x0E (FIFO\_STATUS)

The register contains FIFO status flags.

Name	0x0E		FIFO_STATUS	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content	fifo_overrun	fifo_frame_counter<6:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		fifo_frame_c	counter<3:0>	

fifo\_overrun: FIFO overrun condition has '1' → occurred, or '0'→not occurred; flag can be

cleared by writing to the FIFO configuration register FIFO\_CONFIG\_1 only

fifo\_frame\_counter<6:4>: Current fill level of FIFO buffer. An empty FIFO corresponds to 0x00. The frame counter can be cleared by reading out all frames from the FIFO buffer or writing to the FIFO configuration register

FIFO\_CONFIG\_1.



Page 99

# **GYR Register 0x0F (RANGE)**

The gyroscope supports four different angular rate measurement ranges. A measurement range is selected by setting the (0x0F) range bits as follows:

Name	0x0F	RANGE		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			
o Bit	3	2	1	0
		_	_	-
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	range<2:0>		

range<2:0>: Angular Rate Range and Resolution.

Table 29: Angular Rate Range and Resolution

range<2:0>	Full Scale	Resolution
'000'	±2000°/s	16.4 LSB/°/s ⇔ 61.0 m°/s / LSB
'001'	±1000°/s	32.8 LSB/°/s ⇔ 30.5 m°/s / LSB
'010'	±500°/s	65.6 LSB/°/s $\Leftrightarrow$ 15.3 m°/s / LSB
'011'	±250°/s	131.2 LSB/°/s ⇔ 7.6 m°/s / LSB
'100'	±125°/s	262.4 LSB/°/s $\Leftrightarrow$ 3.8m°/s / LSB
'101', '110', '111'	reserved	

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x10 (BW)

The register allows the selection of the rate data filter bandwidth.

Name	0x10	BW		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	reserved			
o Bit	3	2	1	0
		_	_	•
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	bw<3:0>			



Page 100

bw<3:0>:

Table 30: Gyroscope Output data rate and filter bandwidth

0x10 bits<3:0>	<b>Decimation Factor</b>	ODR	Filter Bandwidth
'0111'	20	100 Hz	32 Hz
'0110'	10	200 Hz	64 Hz
'0101'	20	100 Hz	12 Hz
'0100'	10	200 Hz	23 Hz
'0011'	5	400 Hz	47 Hz
'0010'	2	1000 Hz	116 Hz
'0001'	0	2000 Hz	230 Hz
'0000'	0	2000 Hz	Unfiltered (523Hz)
'1xxx'	Unused / Reserved	Unused / Reserved	Unused / Reserved

reserved: write '0

# GYR Register 0x11 (LPM1)

Selection of the main power modes.

Name	0x11		LPM1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	suspend	reserved	deep_suspend	reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	sleep_dur[2]	sleep_dur[1]	sleep_dur[0]	reserved

suspend, deep\_suspend:

Main power mode configuration setting {suspend; deep\_suspend}:

 $\{0; 0\}$ NORMAL mode;

DEEP\_SUSPEND mode; SUSPEND mode;  $\{0; 1\}$  $\rightarrow$ 

{1; 0}

 $\{all other\} \rightarrow$ illegal

Please note that only certain power mode transitions are permitted.



Page 101

Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 8.2 register map gyroscope), must be re-set to its designated values after DEEP\_SUSPEND.

sleep\_dur<2:0>: time in ms in fast-power-up mode under advanced power-saving mode.

Table 31: Sleep duration time gyroscope

sleep_dur<2:0>	Time (ms)
<b>'000'</b>	2 ms
'001'	4 ms
'010'	5 ms
'011'	8 ms
'100'	10 ms
<b>'101'</b>	15 ms
<b>'110'</b>	18 ms
<b>'111'</b>	20 ms

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x12 (LPM2)

Configuration settings for fast power-up and external trigger.

Name	0x12	LPM2		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	fast_powerup	power_save_mode	ext_trig_sel[1]	ext_trig_sel[0]
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	autosleep_dur[2]	autosleep_dur[1]	autosleep_dur[0]

fast powerup:

- $1 \rightarrow$  Drive stays active for suspend mode in order to have a short wake-up time.....
- 0 → Drive is switched off for suspend mode



ext\_trig\_sel<1:0>:

Table 32: external trigger gyroscope

ext_trig_sel<1:0>	Trigger source
<b>'00'</b>	No
'01'	INT1 pin
<b>'10'</b>	INT2 pin
'11'	SDO pin (SPI3 mode)

autosleep<2:0>: time in ms in normal mode under advanced power-saving mode.

Table 33: Autosleep duration gyroscope

autosleep_dur<2:0>	Time (ms)
'000'	Not allowed
'001'	4 ms
'010'	5 ms
'011'	8 ms
'100'	10 ms
'101'	15 ms
<b>'110'</b>	20 ms
<b>'111'</b>	40 ms

reserved: write '0'

# **GYR Register 0x13 (RATE\_HBW)**

Angular rate data acquisition and data output format.

Name	0x13		RATE_HBW	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0 (1 in 8-bit mode)	0	0
Content	data_high_bw	shadow_dis	reserved	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			

data\_high\_bw: select whether '1' → unfiltered, or '0' → filtered data may be read from the

rate data registers.

shadow\_dis:  $(1) \rightarrow \text{disable}$ , or  $(0) \rightarrow \text{the shadowing mechanism for the rate data output}$ 

registers. When shadowing is enabled, the content of the rate data



Page 103

component in the MSB register is locked, when the component in the LSB is read, thereby ensuring the integrity of the rate data during read-out. The lock is removed when the MSB is read.

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x14 (BGW\_SOFTRESET)

Controls user triggered reset of the sensor.

Name	0x14	BGW_SOFTRESET		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	W	W	W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		softreset		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	softreset			

softreset:

 $0xB6 \rightarrow trigger$  a reset. Other values are ignored. Following a delay, all user configuration settings are overwritten with their default state or the setting stored in the NVM, wherever applicable. This register is functional in all operation modes. Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to 8.2 register map gyroscope), must be re-set to its designated values.

## GYR Register 0x15 (INT\_EN\_0)

Controls which interrupts are enabled.

Name	0x15	INT_EN_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	data_en	fifo_en	reserved	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved		auto_offset_en	reserved

data\_en: '1' ('0') enables (disables) new data interrupt

fifo en: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fifo interrupt

auto\_offset\_en: '1' ('0') enables (disables) auto-offset compensation



Page 104

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x16 (INT\_EN\_1)

Contains interrupt pin configurations.

Name	0x16	INT_EN_1		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	1	1	1
Content	int2_od	int2_lvl	int1_od	int1_lvl

int2\_od: '0' ('1') selects push-pull, '1' selects open drive for INT4

int2\_lvl: '0' ('1') selects active level '0' ('1') for INT4

int1\_od: '0' ('1') selects push-pull, '1' selects open drive for INT3

int1\_lvl: '0' ('1') selects active level '0' ('1') for INT3

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x17 (INT\_MAP\_0)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT3 pin.

Name	0x17	INT_MAP_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int1_high	reserved	int1_any	reserved

int1\_high: map high rate interrupt to INT3 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled

int1\_any: map Any-Motion to INT3 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x18 (INT\_MAP\_1)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT3 pin and INT4 pin.



Page 105

Name	0x1B		INT_MAP_1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	int2_data	int2_fast_offset	int2_fifo	int2_auto_offset
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	Int1_auto_offset	int1_fifo	int1_fast_offset	int1_data

int2\_data: map new data interrupt to INT4 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled map FastOffset interrupt to INT4 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled int2\_fast\_offset: int2 fifo: map Fifo interrupt to INT4 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled int2\_auto\_offset: map AutoOffset tap interrupt to INT4 pin: '0'  $\rightarrow$  disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  enabled int1\_auto\_offset: map AutoOffset tap interrupt to INT3 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled int1\_fifo: map Fifo interrupt to INT3 pin: '0'  $\rightarrow$  disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  enabled map FastOffset interrupt to INT3 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled int1\_fast\_offset: map new data interrupt to INT3 pin: '0' → disabled, or '1' → enabled int1 data:

## GYR Register 0x19 (INT\_MAP\_2)

Controls which interrupt signals are mapped to the INT4 pin.

Name	0x19	INT_MAP_2			
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content		reserved			
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	Int2_high	reserved	Int2_any	reserved	

Int2\_high: map high rate interrupt to INT4 pin: '0'  $\rightarrow$  disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  enabled Int2\_any: map Any-Motion to INT4 pin: '0'  $\rightarrow$  disabled, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  enabled

reserved: write '0'



## **GYR Register 0x1A**

Contains the data source definition of those interrupts with selectable data source.

Name	0x1A			
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	rese	reserved		reserved
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	high_unfilt_data	reserved	any_unfilt_data	reserved

slow\_offset\_unfilt: '1' ('0') seletects unfiltered (filtered) data for slow offset compensation

high\_unfilt\_data: '1' ('0') seletects unfiltered (filtered) data for high rate interrupt any\_unfilt\_data: '1' ('0') seletects unfiltered (filtered) data for any motion interrupt

reserved: write '0'

# **GYR Register 0x1B**

Contains the data source definition of fast offset compensation and the any motion threshold.

Name	0x1B			
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	fast_offset_unfilt	any_th <6:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	0	0
Content	any_th <3:0>			

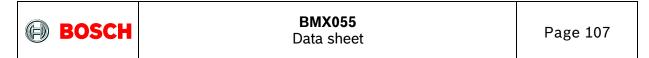
fast\_offset\_unfilt: '1' ('0') selects unfiltered (filtered) data for fast offset compensation

any\_th: any\_th = (1 + any\_th(register value)) \* 16 LSB

The any\_th scales with the range setting

## **GYR Register 0x1C**

Name	0x1C			
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W



Reset Value	1	0	1	0
Content	awake_d	lur <1:0>	any_dursai	mple <1:0>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	any_en_z	any_en_y	any_en_x

awake\_dur: 0=8 samples, 1=16 samples, 2=32 samples, 3=64 samples any\_dursample: 0=4 samples, 1=8 samples, 2=12 samples, 3=16 samples any\_en\_z: '1' ('0') enables (disables) any motion interrupt for z-axis any\_en\_x: '1' ('0') enables (disables) any motion interrupt for z-axis

If one of the bits any\_x/y/z is enabled, the any motion interrupt is enabled

reserved: write '0'

## GYR Register 0x1D is reserved.

# **GYR Register 0x1E**

Name	0x1E			
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	fifo_wm_en	reserved		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	0
Content	reserved			

fifo\_wm\_en: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fifo water mark level interrupt

reserved: write '0'

## GYR Register 0x1F and 0x20 are reserved

Page 108

# **GYR Register 0x21 (INT\_RST\_LATCH)**

Contains the interrupt reset bit and the interrupt mode selection.

Name	0x21	INT_RST_LATCH		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reset_int	offset_reset	reserved	latch_status_bit
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	latch_int<3:0>			

reset\_int: write '1'  $\rightarrow$  clear any latched interrupts, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  keep latched interrupts

active

write '1' → resets internal interrupt status of each interrupt

offset\_reset: write '1' → resets the Offset value calculated with FastOffset, SlowOffset &

AutoOffset

latch\_int<3:0>: '0000b'  $\rightarrow$  non-latched, '0001b'  $\rightarrow$  temporary, 250 ms,

 $(0010b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 500 \text{ ms}, (0011b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 1 \text{ s}, (0100b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 2 \text{ s}, (0110b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 4 \text{ s}, (0111b'))$ 

 $'0110b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 8 \text{ s}, \qquad '0111b' \rightarrow \text{latched},$ 

'1000b' → non-latched, '1001b' → temporary, 250 μs, '1010b' → temporary, 500 μs, '1011b' → temporary, 1 ms, '1100b' → temporary, 12.5 ms, '1101b' → temporary, 25 ms,

 $'1110b' \rightarrow \text{temporary}, 50 \text{ ms}, '1111b' \rightarrow \text{latched}$ 

reserved: write '0'

# GYR Register 0x22 (High\_Th\_x)

Contains the high rate threshold and high rate hysteresis setting for the x-axis

Name	0x22	High_Th_x		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	high_hy	v_x <1:0> high_th_x <4:3>		_x <4:3>



Page 109
----------

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	1	0
Content		high_th_x <2:0>		high_en_x

high\_hy\_x: high\_hy\_x = (255 + 256 \* high\_hy\_x(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_hy\_x scales with the range setting

high\_th\_x high\_th\_x = (255 + 256 \* high\_th\_x(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_th\_x scales with the range setting

high\_en\_x '1' ('0') enables (disables) high rate interrupt for x-axis

### GYR Register 0x23 (High\_Dur\_x)

Contains high rate duration setting for the x-axis.

Name	0x23		High_Dur_x		
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	1	
Content	high_dur_x <7:4>		r_x <7:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	1	0	0	1	
Content		high_dur_x <3:0>			

high\_dur\_x: high\_dur time\_x = (1 + high\_dur\_x(register value))\*2.5ms

### GYR Register 0x24 (High\_Th\_y)

Contains the high rate threshold and high rate hysteresis setting for the y-axis.

Name	0x24	High_Th_y		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	high_hy	_y <1:0>	high_th_y <4:3>	



Page 110

Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	1	0
Content		high_th_y <2:0>		high_en_y

high\_hy\_y: high\_hy\_y = (255 + 256 \* high\_hy\_y(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_hy\_y scales with the range setting

high\_th\_y high\_th\_x = (255 + 256 \* high\_th\_y(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_th\_y scales with the range setting

high\_en\_y '1' ('0') enables (disables) high rate interrupt for y-axis

### GYR Register 0x25 (High\_Dur\_y)

Contains high rate duration setting for the x-axis.

Name	0x25		High_Dur_y	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	1
Content	high_dur	r_y <7:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	0	0	1
Content		high_dur	_y <3:0>	

high\_dur\_y: high\_dur time\_y = (1 + high\_dur\_y(register value))\*2.5ms

### GYR Register 0x26 (High\_Th\_z)

Contains the high rate threshold and high rate hysteresis setting for the z-axis.

Name	0x26		High_Th_z		
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	high_hy	_z <1:0>	high_th	n_z <4:3>	
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	1	0	
Content		high_th_z <2:0>		high_en_z	



Page 111

high\_hy\_z: high\_hy\_z = (255 + 256 \* high\_hx\_z(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_hy\_x scales with the range setting

high\_th\_z high\_th\_z = (255 + 256 \* high\_th\_z(register value)) \*4 LSB

The high\_th\_z scales with the range setting

high\_en\_z '1' ('0') enables (disables) high rate interrupt for z-axis

### GYR Register 0x27 (High\_Dur\_z)

Contains high rate duration setting for the z-axis.

Name	0x27	High_dur_z			
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	1	
Content	high_dur	ur_z <7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	1	0	0	1	
Content	high_dur_z <3:0>				

high\_dur\_z: high\_dur time\_z = (1 + high\_dur\_z(register value))\*2.5ms

### GYR Register 0x28 to 0x30 are reserved

#### **GYR Register 0x31 (SOC)**

Contains the slow offset cancellation setting.

Name	0x31		SOC	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	1	1	0
Content	Slow_offse	et_th<1:0>	Slow_offset_dur<2:1>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	Slow_offset_dur <0>	slow_offset_en_z	slow_offset_en_y	slow_offset_en_x

Slow\_offset\_th: 0=0.1°/s, 1=0.2°/s, 2=0.5°/s, 3=1°/s

Slow\_offset\_dur: 0=40ms, 1=80ms, 2=160ms, 3=320ms, 4=640ms, 5=1280ms,



Page 112

6 and 7=unused

slow\_offset\_en\_z: '1' ('0') enables (disables) slow offset compensation for z-axis slow\_offset\_en\_y: '1' ('0') enables (disables) slow offset compensation for y-axis slow\_offset\_en\_x: '1' ('0') enables (disables) slow offset compensation for x-axis

### GYR Register 0x32 (A\_FOC)

Contains the fast offset cancellation setting.

Name	0x32		A_FOC	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	1	1	0	0
Content	auto_offset_wordlength<1:0>		fast_offset_wo	ordlength<1:0>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	fast_offset_en	fast_offset_en_z	fast_offset_en_y	fast_offset_en_x

auto\_offset\_wordlength: 0=32 samples, 1=64 samples, 2=128 samples, 3=256 samples fast\_offset\_wordlength: 0=32 samples, 1=64 samples, 2=128 samples, 3=256 samples fast\_offset\_en: write '1'  $\rightarrow$  triggers the fast offset compensation for the enabled axes

fast\_offset\_en\_z: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fast offset compensation for z-axis fast \_offset\_en\_y: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fast offset compensation for y-axis fast \_offset\_en\_x: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fast offset compensation for x-axis

#### GYR Register 0x33 (TRIM\_NVM\_CTRL)

Contains the control settings for the few-time programmable non-volatile memory (NVM).

Name	0x33	TRIM_NVM_CTRL		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R	R	R	R
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Content		nvm_rem	nain<3:0>	
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R	W	R/W
Reset Value	0	n/a	0	0
Content	nvm_load	nvm_rdy	nvm_prog_trig	nvm_prog_mode



Page 113

nvm remain<3:0>: number of remaining write cycles permitted for NVM; the number is

decremented each time a write to the NVM is triggered

nvm\_load:  $1' \rightarrow \text{trigger}$ , or '0'  $\rightarrow \text{do not trigger}$  an update of all configuration registers

from NVM; the nvm\_rdy flag must be '1' prior to triggering the update

nvm\_rdy: status of NVM controller: '0' → NVM write / NVM update operation is in

progress, '1'  $\rightarrow$  NVM is ready to accept a new write or update trigger

nvm\_prog\_trig: '1' → trigger, or '0' → do not trigger an NVM write operation; the trigger is

only accepted if the NVM was unlocked before and nvm\_remain<3:0> is greater than '0'; flag nvm\_rdy must be '1' prior to triggering the write cycle

nvm prog\_mode: '1' → unlock, or '0' → lock NVM write operation

### GYR Register 0x34 (BGW\_SPI3\_WDT)

Contains settings for the digital interfaces.

Name	0x34		BGW_SPI3_WDT	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	rese	rved	ext_fifo_s_en	ext_fifo_s_sel
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	i2c_wdt_en	i2c_wdt_sel	spi3

ext\_fifo\_s\_en: enables external FIFO synchronization mode, '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, '0'  $\rightarrow$  disable

ext fifo s sel: selects source for external FIFO synchronization

'1' → source = INT4 '0' → source = INT3

reserved: write '0'

i2c wdt en: if I2C interface mode is selected then '1'  $\rightarrow$  enable, or '0'  $\rightarrow$  disables the

watchdog at the SDI pin (= SDA for I2C)

i2c\_wdt\_sel: select an I2C watchdog timer period of '0'  $\rightarrow$  1 ms, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  50 ms

spi3: select '0'  $\rightarrow$  4-wire SPI, or '1'  $\rightarrow$  3-wire SPI mode

#### GYR Register 0x35 is reserved



### GYR Register 0x36 (OFC1)

Contains offset compensation values.

Name	0x36		OFC1	
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_	x<3:2>	offset_	y<3:2>
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_y<1>		offset_z<3:1>	

offset\_x<3:2>: setting of offset calibration values X-channel offset\_y<3:1>: setting of offset calibration values Y-channel offset\_z<3:1>: setting of offset calibration values Z-channel

### GYR Register 0x37 (OFC2)

Contains offset compensation values for X-channel.

Name	0x37	OFC2			
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	offset_x<11:8>				
Bit	3	3 2 1 0			
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0 0 0			
Content	offset_x<7:4>				

offset\_x <11:4>: offset value, which is subtracted from the internal filtered and unfiltered x-axis data; please refer to the following table for the scaling of the offset register; the content of the offset\_x<11:4> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_x<11:4> may be written directly by the user.



Table 34: Scaling of the offset register gyroscope

Original readout value	Value in offset register	Compensated readout value
0 °/s	2047	-124.94 °/s
0 °/s	0	0 °/s
0 °/s	-2048	125 °/s

### GYR Register 0x38 (OFC3)

Contains offset compensation values for Y-channel.

Name	0x38	OFC3		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_y<11:8>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_y<7:4>			

offset\_y <11:4>: offset value, which is subtracted from the internal filtered and unfiltered y-axis data; please refer Table 34 for the scaling of the offset register; the content of the offset\_y<11:4> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_y<11:4> may be written directly by the user.

For reference see example at GYR Register 0x38 (OFC2)

#### GYR Register 0x39 (OFC4)

Contains offset compensation values for Z-channel.

Name	0x39	OFC4		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content		offset_z<11:8>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	offset_z<7:4>			

offset\_z <11:4>: offset value, which is subtracted from the internal filtered and unfiltered z-axis data; please Table 34 for the scaling of the offset register; the content of

 ${\tt BST\text{-}BMX055\text{-}DS000\text{-}02} \mid {\sf Revision} \; 1.1 \mid {\sf November} \; 2014$ 

Bosch Sensortec

<sup>©</sup> Bosch Sensortec GmbH reserves all rights even in the event of industrial property rights. We reserve all rights of disposal such as copying and passing on to third parties. BOSCH and the symbol are registered trademarks of Robert Bosch GmbH, Germany.

Note: Specifications within this document are preliminary and subject to change without notice.



Page 116

the offset\_z<11:4> may be written to the NVM; it is automatically restored from the NVM after each power-on or softreset; offset\_z<11:4> may be written directly by the user.

For reference see example at GYR Register 0x38 (OFC2)

### GYR Register 0x3A (TRIM\_GP0)

Contains general purpose data register with NVM back-up.

Name	0x3A	TRIM_GP0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	X	X	X	Χ
Content	GP0<3:0>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	X	X	X	X
Content	offset_	offset_x<1:0>		offset_z<0>

GP0<3:0>: general purpose NVM image register not linked to any sensor-specific

functionality; register may be written to NVM and is restored after each

power-up or software reset

offset\_x<1:0>: setting of offset calibration values X-channel offset\_y<0>: setting of offset calibration values Y-channel offset\_z<0> setting of offset calibration values Z-channel

#### GYR Register 0x3B (TRIM\_GP1)

Contains general purpose data register with NVM back-up.

Name	0x3B	TRIM_GP1		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	X	X	X	X
Content	GP1<7:4>			
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	X	X	X	X
Content	GP1<3:0>			

GP1<7:0>:

general purpose NVM image register not linked to any sensor-specific functionality; register may be written to NVM and is restored after each power-up or software reset

Page 117

### **GYR Register 0x3C (BIST)**

Contains Built in Self-Test (BIST) possibilities:

Name	0x3C	BIST		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	reserved	reserved	rate_ok
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	reserved	bist_fail	bist_rdy	trig_bist

Rate ok: '1' indicates proper sensor function, no trigger is needed for this

Trig\_bist: write '1' in order to perform the bist test

Bist\_rdy: if bist\_rdy is `1` and bist\_fail is '0' result of bist test is ok means "sensor ok"

If bist\_rdy is `1` and bist\_fail is '1' result of bist test is not ok means "sensor

values not in expected range"

### GYR Register 0x3D (FIFO\_CONFIG\_0)

Contains the FIFO watermark level.

Name	0x3D	FIFO_CONFIG_0		
Bit	7	6	5	4
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	0	0
Content	tag	fifo_water_mark_level_trigger_retain<6:4>		
Bit	3	2	1	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset Value	0	0	0	0
Content	fifo_water_mark_level_trigger_retain<3:0>			

tag: '1' ('0') enables (disables) fifo tag (interrupt)

Table 35: FIFO watermark level configuration

Address: 0x3D bit 7	tag	Interrupt data stored in FIFO
'0' Default)		Do not collect Interrupts
<b>'1'</b>		collect Interrupts



Page 118

fifo\_water\_mark\_level\_trigger\_retain<6:0>:

fifo\_water\_mark\_level\_trigger\_retain<6:0> defines the FIFO watermark level. An interrupt will be generated, when the number of entries in the FIFO exceeds fifo water mark level trigger retain<6:0>;

### GYR Register 0x3E (FIFO\_CONFIG\_1)

Register 0x3 contains FIFO configuration settings. The FIFO buffer memory is cleared and the fifo-full flag is cleared when writing to FIFO CONFIG 1 register.

Name	0x3E		FIFO_CONFIG_1		
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	fifo_mo	fifo_mode<1:0>		Reserved	
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset Value	0	0	0	0	
Content	Reserved		fifo_data_s	select<1:0>	

fifo mode<1:0>: selects the FIFO operating mode:

'00b' → BYPASS (buffer depth of 1 frame; old data is discarded),

 $'01b' \rightarrow FIFO$  (data collection stops when buffer is filled with 100 frames),  $'10b' \rightarrow STREAM$  (sampling continues when buffer is full; old is discarded),

'11b' → reserved, do not use

fifo\_data\_select<1:0>:

Table 36: Gyroscope FIFO data selection

Address: 0x3E bits<1:0> data_select	data of axis stored in FIFO
'00' (Default)	X,Y,Z
'01'	X only
<b>'10'</b>	Y only
<b>'11'</b>	Z only

reserved: write '0'

### GYR Register 0x3F (FIFO\_DATA)

FIFO data readout register. The format of the LSB and MSB components corresponds to that of the angular rate data readout registers.. Read burst access may be used since the address counter will not increment when the read burst is started at the address of FIFO\_DATA. The entire frame is discarded when a frame is only partially read out.



Page 119

Name	0x3F	FIFO_DATA			
Bit	7	6	5	4	
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Content	fifo_data_output_register<7:4>				
Bit	3	2	1	0	
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	
Reset Value	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Content	fifo_data_output_register<3:0>				

fifo\_data\_output\_register<7:0>:

FIFO data readout; data format depends on the setting of register fifo\_data\_select<1:0>:

if X+Y+Z data are selected, the data of frame n is reading out in the order of X-lsb(n), X-msb(n), Y-lsb(n), Y-msb(n), Z-lsb(n), Z-msb(n);

if X-only is selected, the data of frame n and n+1 are reading out in the order of X-lsb(n), X-msb(n), X-lsb(n+1), X-msb(n+1); the Y-only and Z-only modes behave analogously

Page 120

## 9 Functional description magnetometer

#### 9.1 Magnetometer power management

The device contains a power on reset (POR) generator. It resets the logic part and the register values of the concerned ASIC after powering-on  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDIO}$ . Please note, that all application specific settings which are not equal to the default settings (refer to register maps chapter 10 and chapter 10.2), must be re-set to its designated values after POR.

#### 9.2 Magnetometer power modes

The magnetometer features configurable power modes. It has four power modes: In the following chapters, power modes are described.

#### 9.2.1 Power off mode

In Power off mode,  $V_{DD}$  and/or  $V_{DDIO}$  are unpowered and the device does not operate. When only one of  $V_{DD}$  or  $V_{DDIO}$  is supplied, the magnetic sensor will still be in Power off mode. Power on reset is performed after both  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDIO}$  have risen above their detection thresholds.

#### 9.2.2 Suspend mode

Suspend mode is the default power mode of magnetometer after the chip is powered. When  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDIO}$  are turned on the POR (power on reset) circuits operate and the device's registers are initialized. After POR becomes inactive, a start up sequence is executed. In this sequence NVM content is downloaded to shadow registers located in the device core. After the start up sequence the device is put in the Suspend mode. In this mode only registers which store power control bit information and SPI3 wire enable can be accessed by the user. No other registers can be accessed in Suspend mode. All registers lose their content, except the control register (0x4B). In particular, in this mode a Chip ID read (register 0x40) returns "0x00" (I²C) or high-Z (SPI).

#### 9.2.3 Sleep mode

The user puts device from suspend into Sleep mode by setting the Power bit to "1", or from active modes (normal or forced) by setting OpMode bits to "11". In this state the user has full access to the device registers. In particular, the Chip ID can be read. Setting the power control bit to "0" (register 0x4B bit0) will bring the device back into Suspend mode. From the Sleep mode the user can put the device back into Suspend mode or into Active mode.

#### 9.2.4 Active mode

The device can switch into Active mode from Sleep mode by setting OpMode bits (register 0x4C). In this mode the magnetic field measurements are performed and all registers are accessible.

In active mode, two operation modes can be distinguished:

- Normal mode: selected channels are periodically measured according to settings set in user registers. After measurements are completed, output data is put into data registers and the device waits for the next measurement period, which is set by programmed output data rate (ODR). From normal mode, the user can return to sleep mode by setting OpMode to "11" or by performing a soft reset (see chapter 10.6). Suspend mode can be entered by setting power control bit to "0".
- Forced mode (single measurement): When set by the host, the selected channels are
  measured according to settings programmed in user registers. After measurements are
  completed, output data is put into data registers, OpMode register value returns to "11"
  and the device returns to sleep mode. The forced mode is useful to achieve

synchronized operation between host microcontroller and magnetometer. Also, different data output rates from the ones selectable in normal mode can be achieved using forced mode.

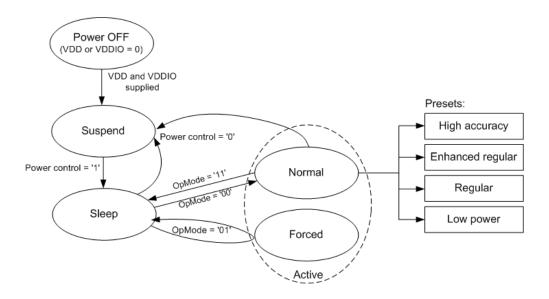


Figure 20: Magnetometer power mode transition diagram

In Active Mode and normal operation, in principle any desired balance between output noise and active time (hence power consumption) can be adjusted by the repetition settings for x/y-axis and z-axis and the output data rate ODR. The average power consumption depends on the ratio of high current phase time (during data acquisition) and low current phase time (between data acquisitions). Hence, the more repetitions are acquired to generate one magnetic field data point, the longer the active time ratio in one sample phase, and the higher the average current. Thanks to longer internal averaging, the noise level of the output data reduces with increasing number of repetitions.

By using forced mode, it is possible to trigger new measurements at any rate. The user can therefore trigger measurements in a shorter interval than it takes for a measurement cycle to complete. If a measurement cycle is not allowed to complete, the resulting data will not be written into the data registers. To prevent this, the manually triggered measurement intervals must not be shorter than the active measurement time which is a function of the selected number of repetitions. The maximum selectable read-out frequency in forced mode can be calculated as follows:

$$f_{\text{max},ODR} \approx \frac{1}{145\mu s \times nXY + 500\mu s \times nZ + 980\mu s}$$

Hereby nXY is the number of repetitions on X/Y-axis (not the register value) and nZ the number of repetitions on Z-axis (not the register value) (see description of REPXY and REPZ registers in chapter 10.8).

Although the repetition numbers for X/Y and Z axis and the ODR can be adjusted independently and in a wide range, there are four recommended presets (High accuracy preset, Enhanced



Page 122

regular preset, Regular preset, Low power preset) which reflect the most common usage scenarios, i.e. required output accuracy at a given current consumption, of the magnetometer.

The four presets consist of the below register configurations, which are automatically set by the magnetometer API or driver provided by Bosch Sensortec when a preset is selected. Table 37 shows the recommended presets and the resulting magnetic field output noise and current consumption:

Average current Max ODR consumption **RMS Noise** recommended in forced Rep. Rep. Z at X/Y ODR mode x/y/z **Preset** recommended **f**<sub>max,ODR</sub> nΖ **ODR** nXY [Hz] [µT] [Hz] [mA]Low power 3 3 10 >300 1.0/1.0/1.4 0.17 preset 15 100 0.6/0.6/0.6 0.5 Regular preset 9 10 Enhanced 0.5/0.5/0.5 15 27 10 60 8.0 regular preset High accuracy 47 20 0.3/0.3/0.3 4.9 83 20

Table 37: Recommended presets for repetitions and output data rates

#### 9.3 Magnetometer output data

#### 9.3.1 Magnetic field data

preset

The representation of magnetic field data is different between X/Y-axis and Z-axis. The width of X- and Y-axis magnetic field data is 13 bits each and stored in two's complement. DATAX\_LSB (0x42) contains 5-bit LSB part [4:0] of the 13 bit output data of the X-channel. DATAX\_MSB (0x43) contains 8-bit MSB part [12:5] of the 13 bit output data of the X-channel. DATAY\_LSB (0x44) contains 5-bit LSB part [4:0] of the 13 bit output data of the Y-channel. DATAY\_MSB (0x45) contains 8-bit MSB part [12:5] of the 13 bit output data of the Y-channel.

The width of the Z-axis magnetic field data is 15 bit word stored in two's complement. DATAZ\_LSB (0x46) contains 7-bit LSB part [6:0] of the 15 bit output data of the Z-channel. DATAZ MSB (0x47) contains 8-bit MSB part [14:7] of the 15 bit output data of the Z-channel.

For all axes, temperature compensation on the host is used to get ideally matching sensitivity over the full temperature range. The temperature compensation is based on a resistance measurement of the hall sensor plate. The resistance value is represented by a 14 bit unsigned output word.

RHALL\_LSB (0x48) contains 6-bit LSB part [5:0] of the 14 bit output data of the RHALL-channel.

RHALL\_MSB (0x49) contains 8-bit MSB part [13:6] of the 14 bit output data of the RHALL-channel.

All signed register values are in two's complement representation. Bits which are marked "reserved" can have different values or can in some cases not be read at all (read will return 0x00 in I<sup>2</sup>C mode and high-Z in SPI mode).



Page 123

Data register readout and shadowing is implemented as follows:

After all enabled axes have been measured; complete data packages consisting of DATAX, DATAY, DATAZ and RHALL are updated at once in the data registers. This way, it is prevented that a following axis is updated while the first axis is still being read (axis mix-up) or that MSB part of an axis is updated while LSB part is being read.

While reading from any data register, data register update is blocked. Instead, incoming new data is written into shadow registers which will be written to data registers after the previous read sequence is completed (i.e. upon stop condition in I<sup>2</sup>C mode, or CSB going high in SPI mode, respectively). Hence, it is recommended to read out at all data at once (0x42 to 0x49 or 0x4A if status bits are also required) with a burst read.

Single bytes or axes can be read out, while in this case it is not assured that adjacent registers are not updated during readout sequence.

The "Data ready status" bit (register 0x48 bit0) is set "1" when the data registers have been updated but the data was not yet read out over digital interface. Data ready is cleared (set "0") directly after completed read out of any of the data registers and subsequent stop condition ( $I^2C$ ) or lifting of CSB (SPI).

In addition, when enabled the "Data overrun" bit (register 0x4A bit7) turns "1" whenever data registers are updated internally, but the old data was not yet read out over digital interface (i.e. data ready bit was still high). The "Data overrun" bit is cleared when the interrupt status register 0x4A is read out. This function needs to be enabled separately by setting the "Data overrun En" bit (register 0x4D bit7)).

#### Note:

Please also see chapter 10.4 for detailed register descriptions.

#### 9.3.2 Magnetic field data temperature compensation

The raw register values DATAX, DATAY, DATAZ and RHALL are read out from the host processor using the MAGNETOMETER API/driver which is provided by Bosch Sensortec. The API/driver performs an off-chip temperature compensation and outputs x/y/z magnetic field data in 16 LSB/ $\mu$ T to the upper application layer:

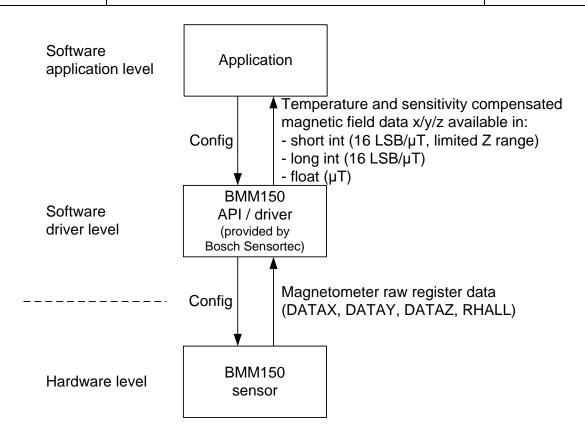


Figure 21: Calculation flow of magnetic field data from raw magnetometer register data

The API/driver performs all calculations using highly optimized fixed-point C-code arithmetic. For platforms that do not support C code, a floating-point formula is available as well.

#### 9.4 Self-test magnetometer

Magnetometer supports two self-tests modes: Normal self-test and advanced self-test.

#### 9.4.1 Normal self test

During normal self-test, the following verifications are performed:

FlipCore signal path is verified by generating signals on-chip. These are processed through the signal path and the measurement result is compared to known thresholds.

- FlipCore (X and Y) connection to ASIC are checked for connectivity and short circuits
- Hall sensor connectivity is checked for open and shorted connections
- Hall sensor signal path and hall sensor element offset are checked for overflow.

To perform a self test, the sensor must first be put into sleep mode (OpMode = "11"). Self-test mode is then entered by setting the bit "Self test" (register 0x4C bit0) to "1". After performing self test, this bit is set back to "0". When self-test is successful, the corresponding self-test result bits are set to "1" ("X-Self-Test" register 0x42 bit0, "Y-Self-Test" register 0x44 bit0, "Z-Self-Test" register 0x46 bit0). If self-test fails for an axis, the corresponding result bit returns "0".

#### 9.4.2 Advanced self test

Advanced self test performs a verification of the Z channel signal path functionality and sensitivity. An on-chip coil wound around the hall sensor can be driven in both directions with a calibrated current to generate a positive or negative field of around  $100 \, \mu T$ .



Page 125

Advanced self test is an option that is active in parallel to the other operation modes. The only difference is that during the active measurement phase, the coil current is enabled. The recommended usage of advanced self test is the following:

- 1. Set sleep mode
- 2. Disable X, Y axis
- 3. Set Z repetitions to desired level
- 4. Enable positive advanced self test current
- 5. Set forced mode, readout Z and R channel after measurement is finished
- 6. Enable negative advanced self test current
- 7. Set forced mode, readout Z and R channel after measurement is finished
- 8. Disable advanced self test current (this must be done manually)
- 9. Calculate difference between the two compensated field values. This difference should be around 200 µT with some margins.
- 10. Perform a soft reset of manually restore desired settings

Please refer to the corresponding application note for the exact thresholds to evaluate advanced self-test.

The table below describes how the advanced self-test is controlled:

Table 38: Magnetometer advanced self-test control

(0x4C) Adv.ST <1:0>	Configuration
00b	Normal operation (no self-test), default
01b	Reserved, do not use
10b	Negative on-chip magnetic field generation
11b	Positive on-chip magnetic field generation

The magnetometer API/driver provided by Bosch Sensortec provides a comfortable way to perform both self-tests and to directly obtain the result without further calculations. It is recommended to use this as a reference.

#### 9.5 Non-volatile memory

Some of the memory of the magnetometer is non-volatile memory (NVM). This NVM is preprogrammed in Bosch Sensortec fabrication line and cannot be modified afterwards. It contains trimming data which are required for sensor operation and sensor data compensation, thus it is read out by the magnetometer API/driver during initialization.

### 9.6 Magnetometer interrupt controller

Four magnetometer based interrupt engines are integrated: Low-Threshold, High-Threshold, Overflow and Data Ready (DRDY). Each interrupt can be enabled independently.

When enabled, an interrupt sets the corresponding status bit in the interrupt status register (0x4A) when its condition is satisfied.

When the "Interrupt Pin Enable" bit (register 0x4E bit6) is set, any occurring activated interrupts are flagged on the magnetometer's INT output pin. By default, the interrupt pin is disabled (high-Z status).



Page 126

Low-Threshold, High-Threshold and Overflow interrupts are mapped to the INT pin when enabled, Data Ready (DRDY) interrupt is mapped to the DRDY pin of magnetometer when enabled. For High- and Low-Threshold interrupts each axis X/Y/Z can be enabled separately for interrupt detection in the registers "High Int Z en", "High Int Y en", "High Int X en", "Low Int Z en", "Low Int Y En" and "Low Int X En" in register 0x4D bit5-bit0. Overflow interrupt is shared for X, Y and Z axis.

When the "Data Ready Pin En" bit (register 0x4E bit7) is set, the Data Ready (DRDY) interrupt event is flagged on the magnetometer's DRDY output pin (by default the "Data Ready Pin En" bit is not set and DRDY pin is in high-Z state).

The interrupt status registers are updated together with writing new data into the magnetic field data registers. The status bits for Low-/High-Threshold interrupts are located in register 0x4A, the Data Ready (DRDY) status flag is located at register 0x48 bit0.

If an interrupt is disabled, all active status bits and pins are reset after the next measurement was performed.

#### 9.6.1 General features

An interrupt is cleared depending on the selected interrupt mode, which is common to all interrupts. There are two different interrupt modes: non-latched and latched. All interrupts (except Data Ready) can be latched or non-latched. Data Ready (DRDY) is always cleared after readout of data registers ends.

A non-latched interrupt will be cleared on a new measurement when the interrupt condition is not valid anymore, whereas a latched interrupt will stay high until the interrupts status register (0x4A) is read out. After reading the interrupt status, both the interrupt status bits and the interrupt pin are reset. The mode is selected by the "Interrupt latch" bit (register 0x4A bit1), where the default setting of "1" means latched. Figure 22shows the difference between the modes for the example Low-Threshold interrupt.

INT and DRDY pin polarity can be changed by the "Interrupt polarity" bit (register 0x4E bit0) and "DR polarity" (register 0x4E bit2) from the default high active ("1") to low active ("0").

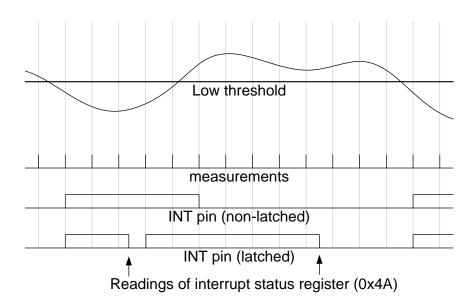


Figure 22: Interrupt latched and non-latched mode



Page 127

### 9.6.2 Electrical behavior of magnetic interrupt pins

Both interrupt pins INT and DRDY are push/pull when the corresponding interrupt pin enable bit is set, and are floating (High-Z) when the corresponding interrupt pin enable bit is disabled (default).

### 9.6.3 Data ready / DRDY interrupt

This interrupt serves for synchronous reading of magnetometer data. It is generated after storing a new set of values (DATAX, DATAY, DATAZ, RHALL) in the data registers:

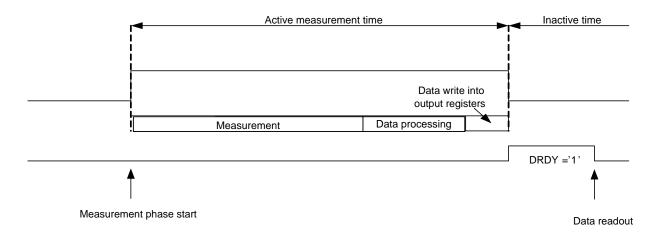


Figure 23: Data acquisition and DRDY operation (DRDY in "high active" polarity)

The interrupt mode of the Data Ready (DRDY) interrupt is fixed to non-latched. It is enabled (disabled) by writing "1" ("0") to "Data Ready pin En" in register 0x4E bit7.

DRDY pin polarity can be changed by the "DR polarity" bit (register 0x4E bit2), from the default high active ("1") to low active ("0").

### 9.6.4 Low-threshold interrupt

When the data registers' (DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ) values drop below the threshold level defined by the "Low Threshold register (0x4F), the corresponding interrupt status bits for those axes are set ("Low Int X", "Low Int Y" and "Low Int Z" in register 0x4A). This is done for each axis independently. Please note that the X and Y axis value for overflow is -4096. However, no interrupt is generated on these values. See chapter 10.7 for more information on overflow.

Hereby, one bit in "Low Threshold" corresponds to roughly  $6\mu T$  (not exactly, as the raw magnetic field values DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ are not temperature compensated).

The Low-threshold interrupt is issued on INT pin when one or more values of the data registers DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ drop below the threshold level defined by the "Low Threshold" register (0x4F), and when the axis where the threshold was exceeded is enabled for interrupt generation:



Page 128

Note: Threshold interrupt enable bits ("Low INT [XYZ] en") are active low and "1" (disabled) by default.

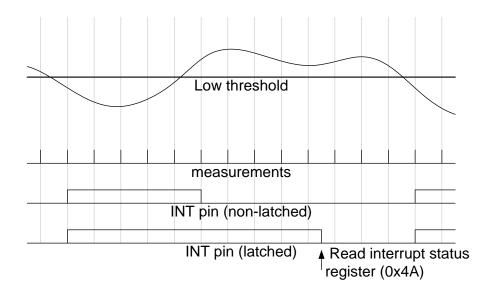


Figure 24: Low-threshold interrupt function

#### 9.6.5 High-threshold interrupt

When the data registers' (DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ) values exceed the threshold level defined by the "High Threshold register (0x50), the corresponding interrupt status bits for those axes are set ("High Int X", "High Int Y" and "High Int Z" in register 0x4A). This is done for each axis independently.

Hereby, one bit in "High Threshold" corresponds to roughly  $6\mu T$  (not exactly, as the raw magnetic field values DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ are not temperature compensated).

The High-threshold interrupt is issued on INT pin when one or more values of the data registers DATAX, DATAY and DATAZ exceed the threshold level defined by the "High Threshold" register (0x50), and when the axis where the threshold was exceeded is enabled for interrupt generation:

Result = (DATAX > "High Threshold" x 16) AND "High Int X en" is "0" OR (DATAY > "High Threshold" x 16) AND "High Int Y en" is "0" OR (DATAZ > "High Threshold" x 16) AND "High Int Z en" is "0"

#### Note:

Threshold interrupt enable bits ("High INT [XYZ] en") are active low and "1" (disabled) by default.



Page 129

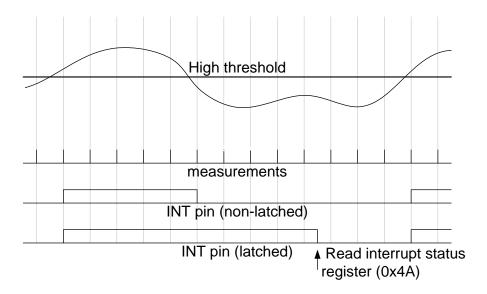


Figure 25: High-threshold interrupt function

#### 9.6.6 Overflow

When a measurement axis had an overflow, the corresponding data register is saturated to the most negative value. For X and Y axis, the data register is set to the value -4096. For the Z axis, the data register is set to the value -16384.

The "Overflow" flag (register 0x4A bit6) indicates that the measured magnetic field raw data of one or more axes exceeded maximum range of the device. The overflow condition can be flagged on the INT pin by setting the bit "overflow int enable" (register 0x4D bit6, active high, default value "0"). The channel on which overflow occurred can by determined by assessing the DATAX/Y/Z registers.



# 10 Register description magnetometer

#### 10.1 General remarks

The entire communication with the device's magnetometer part is performed by reading from and writing to registers. Registers have a width of 8 bits; they are mapped to a common space of 50 addresses from (0x40) up to (0x71). Within the used range there are several registers which are marked as 'reserved'. Any reserved bit is ignored when it is written and no specific value is guaranteed when read. Especially, in SPI mode the SDO pin may stay in high-Z state when reading some of these registers.

Registers with addresses from (0x40) up to (0x4A) are read-only. Any attempt to write to these registers is ignored.

### 10.2 Register map magnetometer

Register Address	Default Value	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
0x71	N/A								
0x70	N/A								
0x6F	N/A								
0x6E	N/A								
0x6D	N/A								
0x6C	N/A								
0x6B	N/A								
0x6A	N/A								
0x69	N/A								
0x68	N/A								
0x67	N/A								
0x66	N/A								
0x65	N/A								
0x64	N/A								
0x63	N/A								
0x62	N/A				rese	erved			
0x61	N/A								
0x60	N/A								
0x5F	N/A								
0x5E	N/A								
0x5D	N/A								
0x5C	N/A								
0x5B	N/A								
0x5A	N/A								
0x59	N/A								
0x58	N/A								
0x57	N/A								
0x56	N/A								
0x55	N/A								
0x54	N/A								
0x53	N/A								
0x52	0x00	REPZ Number Of Repetitions (valid for Z) [7:0]							
0x51	0x00					etitions (valid for XY) [7:0]			
0x50	0x00					eshold [7:0]			
0x4F	0x00				Low Thre	shold [7:0]			
0x4E	0x07	Data Ready Pin En	Interrupt Pin En	Channel Z	Channel Y	Channel X	DR Polarity	Interrupt Latch	Interrupt Polarity
0X4D	0x3F	Data Overrun En	Overflow Int En	High Int Z en	High Int Y en	High Int X en	Low Int Z en	Low Int Y en	Low Int X en
0x4C	0x06	Adv. S	T [1:0]		Data Rate [2:0]		Opmor	de [1:0]	Self Test
0x4B	0x01	Soft Reset '1'	fixed '0'	fixed '0'	fixed '0'	fixed '0'	SPI3en	Soft Reset '1'	Power Control Bit
0x4A	0x00	Data Overrun	Overflow	High Int Z	High Int Y	High Int X	Low Int Z	Low Int Y	Low Int X
0x49	N/A				RHALL [	13:6] MSB	-		•
0x48	N/A			RHALL	[5:0] LSB			fixed '0'	Data Ready Status
0x47	N/A				DATA Z [	[14:7] MSB			
0x46	N/A				DATA Z [6:0] LSB				Z-Self-Test
0x45	N/A	DATA Y [12:5] MSB							
0x44	N/A	DATA Y [4:0] LSB fixed '0' fixed '0' Y-Self-Test							
0x43	N/A	DATA X [12:5] MSB							
0x42	N/A	DATA X [4:0] LSB fixed '0' fixed '0' X-Self-Test							
0x41	N/A	reserved							
0x40	0x32			Chi	ip ID = 0x32 (can only be	read if power control bit =	"1")		

w/r
w/r accessible
in suspend mode
read only
reserved



### 10.3 Chip ID magnetometer

#### MAG Register (0x40)

Chip ID contains the magnetometer chip identification number, which is 0x32. This number can only be read if the power control bit (register 0x4B bit0) is enabled.

Table 39: Chip identification number, register (0x40)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0

### MAG Register (0x41) is reserved

#### 10.4 Magnetic field data

### MAG Register (0x42)

Register (0x42) contains the LSB part of x-axis magnetic field data and the self-test result flag for the x-axis.

Table 40: LSB part of x-axis magnetic field, register (0x42)

(0x42) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAX_lsb <4>	Bit 4 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 6	DATAX_lsb <3>	Bit 3 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAX_lsb <2>	Bit 2 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAX_lsb <1>	Bit 1 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAX_lsb <0>	Bit 0 of x-axis magnetic field data = x LSB
Bit 2	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 1	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 0	SelfTestX	Self-test result flag for x-axis, default is "1"

### MAG Register (0x43)

Register (0x43) contains the MSB part of x-axis magnetic field data.

Table 41: MSB part of x-axis magnetic field, register (0x43)

(0x43) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAX_msb <12>	Bit 12 of x-axis magnetic field data = x MSB
Bit 6	DATAX_msb <11>	Bit 11 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAX_msb <10>	Bit 10 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAX_msb <9>	Bit 9 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAX_msb <8>	Bit 8 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 2	DATAX_msb <7>	Bit 7 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 1	DATAX_msb <6>	Bit 6 of x-axis magnetic field data
Bit 0	DATAX_msb <5>	Bit 5 of x-axis magnetic field data



### MAG Register (0x44)

Register (0x44) contains the LSB part of y-axis magnetic field data and the self-test result flag for the y-axis.

Table 42: LSB part of y-axis magnetic field, register (0x44)

(0x44) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAY_lsb <4>	Bit 4 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 6	DATAY_lsb <3>	Bit 3 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAY_lsb <2>	Bit 2 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAY_lsb <1>	Bit 1 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAY_lsb <0>	Bit 0 of y-axis magnetic field data = y LSB
Bit 2	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 1	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 0	SelfTestY	Self-test result flag for y-axis, default is "1"

### MAG Register (0x45)

Register (0x45) contains the MSB part of y-axis magnetic field data.

Table 43: MSB part of y-axis magnetic field, register (0x45)

(0x45) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAY_msb <12>	Bit 12 of y-axis magnetic field data = y MSB
Bit 6	DATAY_msb <11>	Bit 11 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAY_msb <10>	Bit 10 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAY_msb <9>	Bit 9 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAY_msb <8>	Bit 8 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 2	DATAY_msb <7>	Bit 7 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 1	DATAY_msb <6>	Bit 6 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 0	DATAY_msb <5>	Bit 5 of y-axis magnetic field data

### MAG Register (0x46)

Register (0x46) contains the LSB part of z-axis magnetic field data and the self-test result flag for the z-axis.

Table 44: LSB part of z-axis magnetic field, register (0x46)

(0x46) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAZ_lsb <6>	Bit 6 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 6	DATAZ_lsb <5>	Bit 5 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAZ_lsb <4>	Bit 4 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAZ_lsb <3>	Bit 3 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAZ_lsb <2>	Bit 2 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 2	DATAZ_lsb <1>	Bit 1 of z-axis magnetic field data
Bit 1	DATAZ_lsb <0>	Bit 0 of z-axis magnetic field data = z LSB
Bit 0	SelfTestZ	Self-test result flag for z-axis, default is "1"

Page 133

### MAG Register (0x47)

Register (0x47) contains the MSB part of z-axis magnetic field data.

Table 45: MSB part of z-axis magnetic field, register (0x47)

(0x47) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	DATAZ_msb <14>	Bit 14 of y-axis magnetic field data = z MSB
Bit 6	DATAZ_msb <13>	Bit 13 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 5	DATAZ_msb <12>	Bit 12 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 4	DATAZ_msb <11>	Bit 11 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 3	DATAZ_msb <10>	Bit 10 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 2	DATAZ_msb <9>	Bit 9 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 1	DATAZ_msb <8>	Bit 8 of y-axis magnetic field data
Bit 0	DATAZ_msb <7>	Bit 7 of y-axis magnetic field data

### MAG Register (0x48)

Register (0x48) contains the LSB part of hall resistance and the Data Ready (DRDY) status bit.

Table 46: LSB part of hall resistance, register (0x48)

(0x48) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	RHALL_lsb <5>	Bit 5 of hall resistance
Bit 6	RHALL_lsb <4>	Bit 4 of hall resistance
Bit 5	RHALL_lsb <3>	Bit 3 of hall resistance
Bit 4	RHALL_lsb <2>	Bit 2 of hall resistance
Bit 3	RHALL_lsb <1>	Bit 1 of hall resistance
Bit 2	RHALL_lsb <0>	Bit 0 of hall resistance = RHALL LSB
Bit 1	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 0	Data Ready Status	Data ready (DRDY) status bit

### MAG Register (0x49)

Register (0x49) contains the MSB part of hall resistance.

Table 47: MSB part of hall resistance, register (0x49)

(0x49) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	RHALL_msb <13>	Bit 13 of hall resistance = RHALL MSB
Bit 6	RHALL_msb <12>	Bit 12 of hall resistance
Bit 5	RHALL_msb <11>	Bit 11 of hall resistance
Bit 4	RHALL_msb <10>	Bit 10 of hall resistance
Bit 3	RHALL_msb <9>	Bit 9 of hall resistance
Bit 2	RHALL_msb <8>	Bit 8 of hall resistance
Bit 1	RHALL_msb <7>	Bit 7 of hall resistance
Bit 0	RHALL_msb <6>	Bit 6 of hall resistance



#### 10.5 Interrupt status register magnetometer

#### MAG Register (0x4A)

Register (0x4A) contains the states of all interrupts.

Table 48: Interrupt status, register (0x4A)

(0x4A) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	Data overrun	Data overrun status flag
Bit 6	Overflow	Overflow status flag
Bit 5	High Int Z	High-Threshold interrupt z-axis status flag
Bit 4	High Int Y	High-Threshold interrupt y-axis status flag
Bit 3	High Int X	High-Threshold interrupt x-axis status flag
Bit 2	Low Int Z	Low-Threshold interrupt z-axis status flag
Bit 1	Low Int Y	Low-Threshold interrupt y-axis status flag
Bit 0	Low Int X	Low-Threshold interrupt x-axis status flag

#### 10.6 Power and operation modes, self-test, data output rate control registers

#### MAG Register (0x4B)

Register (0x4B) contains control bits for power control, soft reset and interface SPI mode selection. This special control register is also accessible in suspend mode.

Soft reset is executed when both bits (register 0x4B bit7 and bit1) are set "1". Soft reset does not execute a full POR sequence, but all registers are reset except for the "trim" registers above register 0x54 and the power control register (0x4B). Soft reset always brings the device into sleep mode. When device is in the suspend mode, soft reset is ignored and the device remains in suspend mode. The two "Soft Reset" bits are reset to "0" automatically after soft reset was completed. To perform a full POR reset, bring the device into suspend and then back into sleep mode.

When SPI mode is selected, the "SPI3En" bit enables SPI 3-wire mode when set "1". When "SPI3En" is set "0" (default), 4-wire SPI mode is selected.

Setting the "Power Control bit" to "1" brings the device up from Suspend mode to Sleep mode, when "Power Control bit" is set "0" the device returns to Suspend mode (see chapter 9.2 for details of magnetometer power modes).

Table 49: Power control, soft reset and SPI mode control register (0x4B)

(0x4B) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	Soft Reset '1'	One of the soft reset trigger bits.
Bit 6	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 5	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 4	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 3	-	(fixed to 0)
Bit 2	SPI3en	Enable bit for SPI3 mode
Bit 1	Soft Reset '1'	One of the soft reset trigger bits.
Bit 0	Power Control bit	When set to "0", suspend mode is selected



### MAG Register (0x4C)

Register (0x4C) contains control bits for operation mode, output data rate and self-test.

The two "Adv. ST" bits control the on-chip advanced self-test (see chapter 9.4 for details of the magnetometer advanced self-test).

The three "Data rate" bits control the magnetometer output data rate according to below Table 51.

The two "Opmode" bits control the operation mode according to below Table 52 (see chapter 9.2 for a detailed description of magnetometer power modes).

Table 50: Operation mode, output data rate and self-test control register (0x4C)

(0x4C) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	Adv. ST <1>	Advanced self-test control bit 1
Bit 6	Adv. ST <0>	Advanced self-test control bit 0
Bit 5	Data rate <2>	Data rate control bit 2
Bit 4	Data rate <1>	Data rate control bit 1
Bit 3	Data rate <0>	Data rate control bit 0
Bit 2	Opmode <1>	Operation mode control bit 1
Bit 1	Opmode <0>	Operation mode control bit 0
Bit 0	Self Test	Normal self-test control bit

Three "Data rate" bits control the output data rate (ODR) of the magnetometer part:

Table 51: Output data rate (ODR) setting (0x4C)

(0x4C) Data rate <2:0>	Magnetometer output data rate (ODR) [Hz]
000b	10 (default)
001b	2
010b	6
011b	8
100b	15
101b	20
110b	25
111b	30



Page 136

Two "Opmode" bits control the operation mode of the magnetometer part:

Table 52: Operation mode setting (0x4C)

(0x4C) Opmode <1:0>	Magnetometer operation mode <sup>9</sup>
00b	Normal mode
01b	Forced mode
10b	Reserved, do not use
11b	Sleep Mode

### 10.7 Interrupt and axis enable settings control registers

### MAG Register (0x4D)

Register (0x4D) contains control bits for interrupt settings. (Also refer to chapter 9.6 for the details of magnetometer interrupt operation).

Table 53: Interrupt settings control register (0x4D)

(0x4D) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	Data Overrun En	Enables data overrun indication in the "Data Overrun" flag (active high, default is "0" disabled)
Bit 6	Overflow Int En	Activates mapping of Overflow flag status to the INT pin (active high, default is "0" disabled)
Bit 5	High Int Z En	Enables the z-axis detection for High-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)
Bit 4	High Int Y En	Enables the y-axis detection for High-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)
Bit 3	High Int X En	Enables the x-axis detection for High-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)
Bit 2	Low Int Z En	Enables the z-axis detection for Low-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)
Bit 1	Low Int Y En	Enables the y-axis detection for Low-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)
Bit 0	Low Int X En	Enables the x-axis detection for Low-Threshold interrupts (active low, default is "1" disabled)

BST-BMX055-DS000-02 | Revision 1.1 | November 2014

Bosch Sensortec

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See chapter 9.2 for a detailed description of magnetometer power modes.



### MAG Register (0x4E)

Register (0x4E) contains control bits interrupt settings and axes enable bits. (Also refer to chapter 9.6 for the details of magnetometer interrupt operation). If a magnetic measurement channel is disabled, its last measured magnetic output values will remain in the data registers. If the Z channel is disabled, the resistance measurement will also be disabled and the resistance output value will be set to zero. If interrupts are set to trigger on an axis that has been disabled, these interrupts will still be asserted based on the last measured value.

Table 54: Interrupt settings and axes enable bits control register (0x4E)

(0x4E) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	Data Ready Pin En	Enables data ready status mapping on DRDY pin (active high, default is "0" disabled)
Bit 6	Interrupt Pin En	Enables interrupt status mapping on INT pin (active high, default is "0" disabled)
Bit 5	Channel Z	Enable z-axis and resistance measurement (active low, default is "0" enabled)
Bit 4	Channel Y	Enable y-axis (active low, default is "0" enabled)
Bit 3	Channel X	Enable x-axis (active low, default is "0" enabled)
Bit 2	DR Polarity	Data ready (DRDY) pin polarity ("0" is active low, "1" is active high, default is "1" active high)
Bit 1	Interrupt Latch	Interrupt latching ("0" means non-latched - interrupt pin is on as long as the condition is fulfilled, "1" means latched - interrupt pin is on until interrupt status register 0x4A is read, default is "1" latched)
Bit 0	Interrupt Polarity	Interrupt pin INT polarity selection ("1" – is active high, "0" is active low, default is "1" active high)

#### MAG Register (0x4F)

Register (0x4F) contains the Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting. (Also refer to chapter 9.6 for the details of magnetometer interrupt operation and the threshold setting).

Table 55: Low-threshold interrupt threshold setting control register (0x4F)

(0x4F) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	LowThreshold <7>	Bit 7 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 6	LowThreshold <6>	Bit 6 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 5	LowThreshold <5>	Bit 5 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 4	LowThreshold <4>	Bit 4 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 3	LowThreshold <3>	Bit 3 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 2	LowThreshold <2>	Bit 2 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 1	LowThreshold <1>	Bit 1 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 0	LowThreshold <0>	Bit 0 of Low-Threshold interrupt threshold setting

Page 138

### MAG Register (0x50)

Register (0x50) contains the High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting. (Also refer to chapter 9.6 for the details of magnetometer interrupt operation and the threshold setting).

Table 56: High-threshold interrupt threshold setting control register (0x4F)

(0x50) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	HighThreshold <7>	Bit 7 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 6	HighThreshold <6>	Bit 6 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 5	HighThreshold <5>	Bit 5 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 4	HighThreshold <4>	Bit 4 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 3	HighThreshold <3>	Bit 3 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 2	HighThreshold <2>	Bit 2 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 1	HighThreshold <1>	Bit 1 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting
Bit 0	HighThreshold <0>	Bit 0 of High-Threshold interrupt threshold setting

### 10.8 Number of repetitions control registers

### MAG Register (0x51)

Register (0x51) contains the number of repetitions for x/y-axis. Table 58 below shows the number of repetitions resulting out of the register configuration. The performed number of repetitions nXY can be calculated from unsigned register value as nXY = 1+2xREPXY as shown below, where b7-b0 are the bits 7 to 0 of register 0x51:

$$nXY = 1 + 2 \cdot (b7 \cdot 2^7 + b6 \cdot 2^6 + b5 \cdot 2^5 + b4 \cdot 2^4 + b3 \cdot 2^3 + b2 \cdot 2^2 + b1 \cdot 2^1 + b0 \cdot 2^0)$$
  
= 1 + 2 \cdot (REPXY)

Table 57: X/y-axis repetitions control register (0x51)

(0x51) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	REPXY <7>	Bit 7 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 6	REPXY <6>	Bit 6 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 5	REPXY <5>	Bit 5 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 4	REPXY <4>	Bit 4 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 3	REPXY <3>	Bit 3 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 2	REPXY <2>	Bit 2 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 1	REPXY <1>	Bit 1 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)
Bit 0	REPXY <0>	Bit 0 of number of repetitions (valid for XY)



Table 58: Numbers of repetition for x/y-axis depending on value of register (0x51)

(0x51) register value (binary)	(0x51) register value (hex)	Number of repetitions for x- and y-axis each
0000000b	0x00h	1
0000001b	0x01h	3
00000010b	0x02h	5
00000011b	0x03h	7
•••		
11111111b	0xFFh	511

### MAG Register (0x52)

Register (0x52) contains the number of repetitions for z-axis. Table 60 below shows the number of repetitions resulting out of the register configuration. The performed number of repetitions nZ can be calculated from unsigned register value as nZ = 1+REPZ as shown below, where b7-b0 are the bits 7 to 0 of register 0x52:

$$nZ = 1 + 1 \cdot (b7 \cdot 2^7 + b6 \cdot 2^6 + b5 \cdot 2^5 + b4 \cdot 2^4 + b3 \cdot 2^3 + b2 \cdot 2^2 + b1 \cdot 2^1 + b0 \cdot 2^0)$$
  
= 1 + REPZ

Table 59: Z-axis repetitions control register (0x52)

(0x52) Bit	Name	Description
Bit 7	REPZ <7>	Bit 7 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 6	REPZ <6>	Bit 6 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 5	REPZ <5>	Bit 5 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 4	REPZ <4>	Bit 4 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 3	REPZ <3>	Bit 3 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 2	REPZ <2>	Bit 2 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 1	REPZ <1>	Bit 1 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)
Bit 0	REPZ <0>	Bit 0 of number of repetitions (valid for Z)

Table 60: Numbers of repetition for z-axis depending on value of register (0x52)

(0x52) register value (binary)	(0x52) register value (hex)	Number of repetitions for z-axis
00000000b	0x00h	1
0000001b	0x01h	2
00000010b	0x02h	3
00000011b	0x03h	4
•••		
11111111b	0xFFh	256

 ${\tt BST\text{-}BMX055\text{-}DS000\text{-}02} \mid {\sf Revision} \; 1.1 \mid {\sf November} \; 2014$ 

Bosch Sensortec



# 11 Digital interface of the device

The BMX055 supports two serial digital interface protocols for communication as a slave with a host device: SPI (4-wire and 3-wire) and I<sup>2</sup>C. The active interface is selected by the state of the Pin#07 (PS) 'protocol select' pin: 'GND' ('VDDIO') selects SPI (I<sup>2</sup>C). For details please refer to section 11.

By default, SPI operates in the standard 4-wire configuration. It can be re-configured by software to work in 3-wire mode instead of standard 4-wire mode.

Both digital interfaces share partly the same pins. Additionally each inertial sensor (accelerometer and gyroscope) provides specific interface pins which allow the user to operate the inertial sensors independently of each other. The mapping for each interface and each inertial sensor is given in the following table:

Table 61: Mapping of the interface pins

Pin #	Name	use w/ SPI	use w/ I²C	Description
17	SDOAM	SDOAM	address	SPI: Accel&Mag Data Output (4-wire mode) I <sup>2</sup> C: Used to set LSB of Accel&Mag I <sup>2</sup> C address
12	SDOG	SDOG	address	SPI: Gyro Data Output (4-wire mode) I <sup>2</sup> C: Used to set LSB of Gyro I <sup>2</sup> C address
11	SDx	SDI	SDA	SPI: Data In (4-wire mode) & Data In/Out (3-wire mode) I <sup>2</sup> C: Serial Data
16	CSBA	CSBA	unused	SPI: Accel Chip Select (enable)
5	CSBG	CSBG	unused	SPI: Gyro Chip Select (enable)
20	CSBM	CSBM	address	SPI:Mag Chip Select(enable) I <sup>2</sup> C: Used to set LSB of Mag I <sup>2</sup> C address
9	SCx	SCK	SCL	SPI: Serial Clock SCK I <sup>2</sup> C: Serial Clock SCL

The following table shows the electrical specifications of the interface pins:

Table 62: Electrical specification of the interface pins

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Pull-up Resistance, CSB pin	$R_{up}$	Internal Pull-up Resistance to VDDIO	75	100	125	kΩ
Input Capacitance	C <sub>in</sub>			5	10	pF
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Load Capacitance (max. drive capability)	$C_{I2C\_Load}$				400	pF

Page 141

# 11.1 Serial peripheral interface (SPI)

The timing specification for SPI of the BMX055 is given in the following table:

Table 63: SPI timing

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Max	Units
Clock Frequency	$f_{SPI}$	Max. Load on SDI or SDO = $25pF$ , $V_{DDIO} \ge 1.62V$		10	MHz
		$V_{\rm DDIO}$ < 1.62V		7.5	MHz
SCK Low Pulse	t <sub>sckl</sub>		20		ns
SCK High Pulse	t <sub>SCKH</sub>		20		ns
SDI Setup Time	$t_{SDI}$ setup		20		ns
SDI Hold Time	t <sub>SDI hold</sub>		20		ns
		Load = $25pF$ , $V_{DDIO} \ge 1.62V$		30	ns
SDO Output Delay	t <sub>SDO_OD</sub>	Load = $25pF$ , $V_{DDIO} < 1.62V$		50	ns
		Load = $250pF$ , $V_{DDIO} > 2.4V$		40	ns
CSB Setup Time	t <sub>CSB setup</sub>		20		ns
CSB Hold Time	$t_{CSB\_hold}$		40		ns
Idle time between write accesses, normal mode, standby mode, low-power mode 2	t <sub>IDLE_wacc_nm</sub>		2		μs
Idle time between write accesses, suspend mode, low-power mode 1	$t_{IDLE\_wacc\_sum}$		450		μs



Page 142

The following figure shows the definition of the SPI timings:

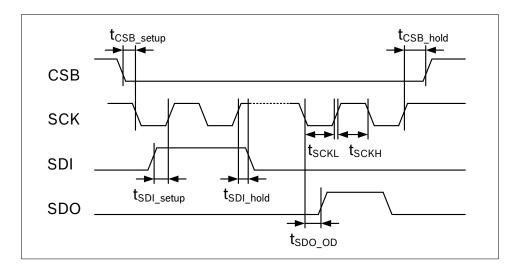


Figure 26: SPI timing diagram

The SPI interface of the BMX055 is compatible with two modes, '00' and '11'. The automatic selection between [CPOL = '0' and CPHA = '0'] and [CPOL = '1' and CPHA = '1'] is controlled based on the value of SCK after a falling edge of CSB (A,G or M).

Two configurations of the SPI interface are supported by the BMX055: 4-wire and 3-wire. The same protocol is used by both configurations. The device operates in 4-wire configuration by default. It can be switched to 3-wire configuration by writing '1' to  $(ACC\ 0x34)\ spi3$  and to  $(GYR\ 0x34)\ spi3$ . Pin SDI is used as the common data pin in 3-wire configuration.

For single byte read as well as write operations, 16-bit protocols are used. The BMX055 also supports multiple-byte read operations.

In SPI 4-wire configuration CSB (A,G or M - chip select low active), SCK (serial clock), SDI (serial data input), and SDO (AM or G - serial data output) pins are used. The communication starts when the CSB (1 or 2) is pulled low by the SPI master and stops when CSB (A,G or M) is pulled high. SCK is also controlled by SPI master. SDI and SDO (AM or G) are driven at the falling edge of SCK and should be captured at the rising edge of SCK.



Page 143

The basic write operation waveform for 4-wire configuration is depicted in Figure 27. During the entire write cycle SDO remains in high-impedance state.

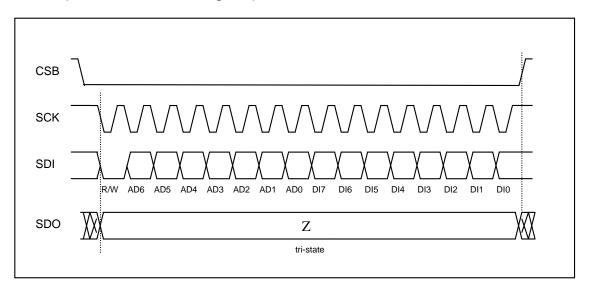


Figure 27: 4-wire basic SPI write sequence (mode '11')

The basic read operation waveform for 4-wire configuration is depicted in Figure 28:

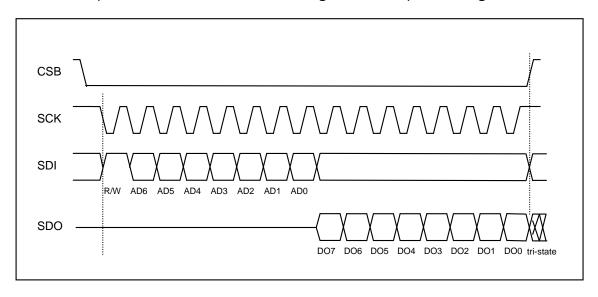


Figure 28: 4-wire basic SPI read sequence (mode '11')

The data bits are used as follows:

Bit0: Read/Write bit. When 0, the data SDI is written into the chip. When 1, the data SDO from the chip is read.

Bit1-7: Address AD(6:0).

Bit8-15: when in write mode, these are the data SDI, which will be written into the address. When in read mode, these are the data SDO, which are read from the address.

Multiple read operations are possible by keeping CSB low and continuing the data transfer. Only the first register address has to be written. Addresses are automatically incremented after each read access as long as CSB stays active low.

The principle of multiple read is shown in Figure 29:

	Control byte Data byte										Data byte Data byte											1											
Start	RW	V Register adress (02h) Data register - adress 02h								Data register - adress 03h Data register - adress 04									h		Stop												
CSB = 0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	х	х	х	х	х	×	x	х	x	   x 	х	X	×	x 	х	х	х	х	х	×	x	x	х	х	CSB = 1

Figure 29: SPI multiple read

In SPI 3-wire configuration CSB (A,G or M - chip select low active), SCK (serial clock), and SDI (serial data input and output) pins are used. The communication starts when the CSB is pulled low by the SPI master and stops when CSB is pulled high. SCK is also controlled by SPI master. SDI is driven (when used as input of the device) at the falling edge of SCK and should be captured (when used as the output of the device) at the rising edge of SCK.

The protocol as such is the same in 3-wire configuration as it is in 4-wire configuration. The basic operation wave-form (read or write access) for 3-wire configuration is depicted in Figure 30.

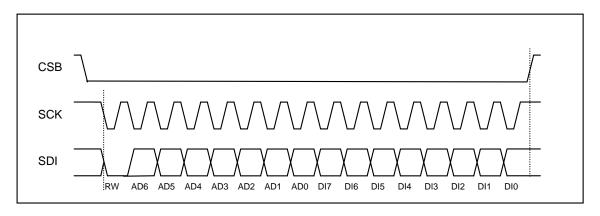


Figure 30: 3-wire basic SPI read or write sequence (mode '11')



Page 145

### 11.2 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)

The I<sup>2</sup>C bus uses SCL (= SCx pin, serial clock) and SDA (= SDx pin, serial data input and output) signal lines. Both lines are connected to  $V_{DDIO}$  externally via pull-up resistors so that they are pulled high when the bus is free.

The I<sup>2</sup>C interface of the BMX055 is compatible with the I<sup>2</sup>C Specification UM10204 Rev. 03 (19 June 2007), available at http://www.nxp.com. The BMX055 supports I<sup>2</sup>C standard mode and fast mode, only 7-bit address mode is supported. For  $V_{DDIO} = 1.2V$  to 1.8V the guaranteed voltage output levels are slightly relaxed as described in the Parameter Specification (Table 1).

When in I<sup>2</sup>C mode, the BMX055 will work effectively as three I<sup>2</sup>C-Slave devices. The BMX055 is not addressed by a single I<sup>2</sup>C-Address. Instead, the I<sup>2</sup>C Master (Application processor) should use a different I<sup>2</sup>C-Address for each component (Accel, Gyro and Magnet) depending on the needed data.

In addition to that, the I<sup>2</sup>C-Address of each component (Accel, Gyro and Magnet) can be configured by changing the levels in SDO1, SDO2 and CSB3.

The default  $I^2C$  address of the accelerometer device is 0011000b (0x18) and of the gyro device is 1101000b (0x68). It is used if the SDO1 (AM and G) pin is pulled to 'GND'. The alternative accel address 0011001b (0x19) and/or the alternative gyro address 1101001b (0x69) is selected by pulling the SDO2 (AM and/or G) pin to 'V<sub>DDIO</sub>'.

The default I2C address of the magnetic device is 0010000b (0x10). The five MSB are hardwired to "00100". Alternative addresses of the magnetic device can be selected fixing the value of SDO or CSB lines. bit0 can be set to "1" by pulling the SDO1 pin to  $V_{DDIO}$ . bit1 can be set to "1" by pulling the CSB3 line pin to  $V_{DDIO}$ .

For all I2C address combination of the BMX055, please refer to the following table.

Table 64 I2C address

SDO1	SDO2	CSB3	I <sup>2</sup> C-	I <sup>2</sup> C-	l <sup>2</sup> C-
			Addr_Accel	Addr_Gyro	Addr_magnet
GND	GND	GND	0x18	0x68	0x10
GND	GND	Vddio	0x18	0x68	0x12
GND	Vddio	GND	0x18	0x69	0x10
GND	Vddio	Vddio	0x18	0x69	0x12
Vddio	GND	GND	0x19	0x68	0x11
Vddio	GND	Vddio	0x19	0x68	0x13
Vddio	Vddio	GND	0x19	0x69	0x11
Vddio	Vddio	Vddio	0x19	0x69	0x13



Page 146

The timing specification for I<sup>2</sup>C of the BMX055 is given in Table 64:

Table 64: I2C timings

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Max	Units
Clock Frequency	$f_{SCL}$			400	kHz
SCL Low Period	$t_{LOW}$		1.3		
SCL High Period	t <sub>HIGH</sub>		0.6		
SDA Setup Time	t <sub>SUDAT</sub>		0.1		
SDA Hold Time	$t_{HDDAT}$		0.0		
Setup Time for a repeated Start Condition	t <sub>SUSTA</sub>		0.6		μS
Hold Time for a Start Condition	t <sub>HDSTA</sub>		0.6		μο
Setup Time for a Stop Condition	t <sub>susto</sub>		0.6		
Time before a new Transmission can start	t <sub>BUF</sub>		1.3		
Idle time between write accesses, normal mode, standby mode, low-power mode 2	t <sub>IDLE wacc n</sub>		2		μs
Idle time between write accesses, suspend mode, low-power mode 1	t <sub>IDLE</sub> wacc s		450		μs



Page 147

shows the definition of the I2C timings given in Table 64:

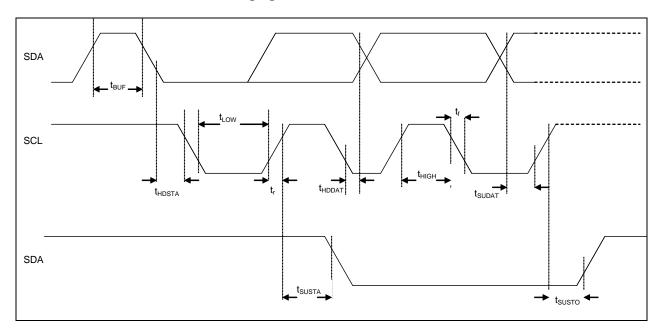


Figure 31: I2C timing diagram

The I2C protocol works as follows:

**START**: Data transmission on the bus begins with a high to low transition on the SDA line while SCL is held high (start condition (S) indicated by I<sup>2</sup>C bus master). Once the START signal is transferred by the master, the bus is considered busy.

**STOP**: Each data transfer should be terminated by a Stop signal (P) generated by master. The STOP condition is a low to HIGH transition on SDA line while SCL is held high.

**ACK**: Each byte of data transferred must be acknowledged. It is indicated by an acknowledge bit sent by the receiver. The transmitter must release the SDA line (no pull down) during the acknowledge pulse while the receiver must then pull the SDA line low so that it remains stable low during the high period of the acknowledge clock cycle.

In the following diagrams these abbreviations are used:

S Start P Stop

ACKS Acknowledge by slave
ACKM Acknowledge by master
NACKM Not acknowledge by master

RW Read / Write

A START immediately followed by a STOP (without SCL toggling from 'VDDIO' to 'GND') is not supported. If such a combination occurs, the STOP is not recognized by the device.

### I<sup>2</sup>C write access:

I<sup>2</sup>C write access can be used to write a data byte in one sequence.



Page 148

The sequence begins with start condition generated by the master, followed by 7 bits slave address and a write bit (RW = 0). The slave sends an acknowledge bit (ACK = 0) and releases the bus. Then the master sends the one byte register address. The slave again acknowledges the transmission and waits for the 8 bits of data which shall be written to the specified register address. After the slave acknowledges the data byte, the master generates a stop signal and terminates the writing protocol.

Example of an I<sup>2</sup>C write access to the accelerometer:

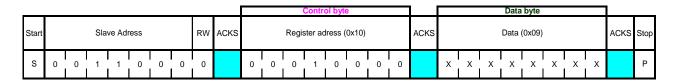


Figure 32: I<sup>2</sup>C write

### I<sup>2</sup>C read access:

I<sup>2</sup>C read access also can be used to read one or multiple data bytes in one sequence.

A read sequence consists of a one-byte  $I^2C$  write phase followed by the  $I^2C$  read phase. The two parts of the transmission must be separated by a repeated start condition (Sr). The  $I^2C$  write phase addresses the slave and sends the register address to be read. After slave acknowledges the transmission, the master generates again a start condition and sends the slave address together with a read bit (RW = 1). Then the master releases the bus and waits for the data bytes to be read out from slave. After each data byte the master has to generate an acknowledge bit (ACK = 0) to enable further data transfer. A NACKM (ACK = 1) from the master stops the data being transferred from the slave. The slave releases the bus so that the master can generate a STOP condition and terminate the transmission.

The register address is automatically incremented and, therefore, more than one byte can be sequentially read out. Once a new data read transmission starts, the start address will be set to the register address specified in the latest I<sup>2</sup>C write command. By default the start address is set at 0x00. In this way repetitive multi-bytes reads from the same starting address are possible.

In order to prevent the I²C slave of the device to lock-up the I²C bus, a watchdog timer (WDT) is implemented. The WDT observes internal I²C signals and resets the I²C interface if the bus is locked-up by the BMX055. The activity and the timer period of the WDT can be configured through the bits (ACC 0x34) plus (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en and (ACC 0x34) plus (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_sel.

Writing '1' ('0') to (ACC 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en plus (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en activates (de-activates) the WDT. Writing '0' ('1') to (ACC 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_en plus (GYR 0x34) i2c\_wdt\_se selects a timer period of 1 ms (50 ms).



Page 149

Example of an I<sup>2</sup>C read access to the accelerometer:

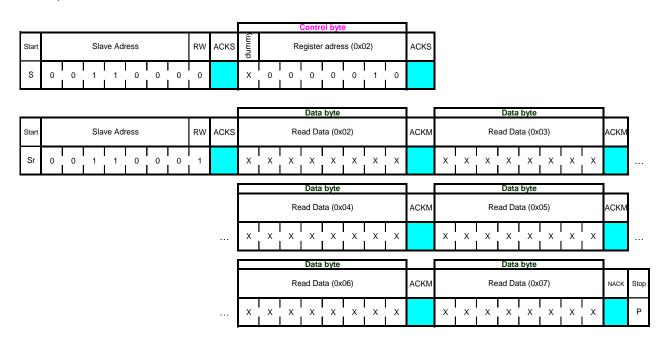


Figure 33: I2C multiple read

### 11.2.1 SPI and I<sup>2</sup>C Access Restrictions

In order to allow for the correct internal synchronisation of data written to the BMX055, certain access restrictions apply for consecutive write accesses or a write/read sequence through the SPI as well as I<sup>2</sup>C interface. The required waiting period depends on whether the device is operating in normal mode or other modes according to chapters 5.1, 7.1, 9.1.

As illustrated in Figure 34, an interface idle time of at least 2  $\mu s$  is required following a write operation when the device operates in normal mode. In suspend mode an interface idle time of least 450  $\mu s$  is required.

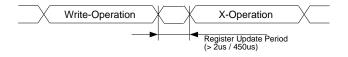


Figure 34: Post-Write Access Timing Constraints



## 12 FIFO Operation

### 12.1 FIFO Operating Modes

The BMX055 features 2 integrated FIFO memories capable of storing up to 32 frames of accelerometer data and 100 frames of gyroscope data in FIFO mode. Conceptually each frame consists of three 16 bit words corresponding to the x, y and z- axis of the accelerometer and the gyro, which are sampled at the same point in time. The FIFO is a buffer memory, which can be configured to operate in the following modes:

- **FIFO Mode:** In FIFO mode the X, Y and Z acceleration- and rate data of the selected axes and sensors are stored in the buffer memory. If enabled, a watermark interrupt is triggered when the buffer has filled up to a configurable level. The buffer will be continuously filled until the fill level reaches 32 frames for the accelerometer and 100 frames for the gyroscope. When it is full the data collection is stopped, and all additional samples are ignored. Once the buffer is full, a FIFO-full interrupt is generated if it has been enabled.
- STREAM Mode: In STREAM mode the X, Y and Z acceleration- and rate data of the selected axes are stored in the buffer until it is full. The buffer has a depth of 31 frames of accelerometer data and 99 frames of gyro data. When the buffer is full the data collection continues and oldest entry is discarded. If enabled, a watermark interrupt is triggered when the buffer is filled to a configurable level. Once the buffer is full, a FIFO-full interrupt is generated if it has been enabled.
- **BYPASS Mode:** In bypass mode, only the current sensor data can be read out from the FIFO address. Essentially, the FIFO behaves like the STREAM mode with a depth of 1. Compared to reading the data from the normal data registers, the advantage to the user is that the packages X, Y, Z are from the same timestamp, while the data registers are updated sequentially and hence mixing of data from different axes can occur.

The primary FIFO operating mode is selected with register (*ACC 0x3E*) <7:6> and (*GYR 0x0E*) <7:6> according to Table 65. When reading register (*ACC 0x3E*) <7:6> and (*GYR 0x0E*) <7:6> the current operating mode is given. Writing to (*ACC 0x3E*) <7:6> and (*GYR 0x0E*) <7:6> clears and resets the buffer and resets the FIFO-full and watermark interrupt.

Table 65: FIFO operating mode selection

Address: 0x3E bits<7:6> mode<1:0>	FIFO Mode	Function
'00' (Default)	BYPASS	buffer depth of 1 frame; old data are discarded
<b>'01'</b>	FIFO	data collection stops when buffer is full
'10'	STREAM	when buffer full: sampling continues, old data discarded
<b>'11'</b>	Reserved	



#### 12.2 FIFO Data Readout

The FIFO stores the data that are also available at the read-out registers ( $ACC\ 0x02$ ) to ( $ACC\ 0x07$ ) for the accelerometer and/or ( $GYR\ 0x02$ ) to ( $GYR\ 0x07$ ) for the gyroscope. Thus, all configuration settings apply to the FIFO data as well as the data readout registers. The FIFO read out is possible through register ( $ACC\ 0x3F$ ) bits <7:0> and/or ( $GYR\ 0x3F$ ) bits <7:0>. The readout can be performed using burst mode since the read address counter is no longer incremented, when it has reached address (0x3F). This implies that the trapping also occurs when the burst read access starts below address (0x3F). A single burst can read out one or more frames at a time. If a frame is not read completely due to an incomplete read operation, the remaining part of the frame is lost. In this case the FIFO aligns to the next frame during the next read operation. The address ( $ACC\ 0x3E$ ) bits<1:0> ( $data\_select$ ) or ( $GYR\ 0x3E$ ) bits<1:0> ( $data\_select$ ) allows the user to select the data stored in the FIFO according to Table 66. Writing to data\\_select<1:0> clears the FIFO buffer.

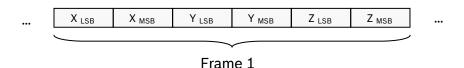
Address: ACC 0x3E and GYR 0x3E data of axis stored in FIFO bits<1:0> data\_select '00' (Default) X,Y,Z (plus INT\_status0,1 for GYRO) '01' X only **'10'** Y only **'11'** Z only Address: GYR 0x3D bit 7 tag Interrupt data stored in FIFO '0' (Default) Do not collect Interrupts for Gyro **'1'** Collect Interrupts for Gyro

Table 66: FIFO data selection

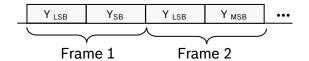
### 12.2.1 Data readout Accelerometer

If all axes and tag are enabled, the format of the data read-out from (ACC 0x3F) fifo\_data<7:0> is as follows:

If all axes are enabled, the format of the data read-out from (ACC 0x3F) is as follows:



If only one axis is enabled, the format of the data read-out from (ACC 0x3F) is as follows (example shown: y-axis only, other axes are equivalent).



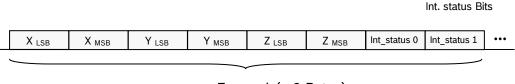
Page 152

If a frame is not completely read due to an incomplete read operation, the remaining part of the frame is discarded. In this case the FIFO aligns to the next frame during the next read operation. In order for the discarding mechanism to operate correctly, there must be a delay of at least 1.5 µs between the last data bit of the partially read frame and the first address bit of the next FIFO read access. Otherwise frames must not be read out partially.

If the FIFO is read beyond the FIFO fill level zeroes (0) will be read. If the FIFO is read beyond the FIFO fill level the read or burst read access time must not exceed the sampling time  $t_{SAMPLE}$ . Otherwise frames may be lost.

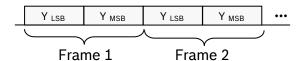
### 12.2.2 Data readout Gyroscope

If all axes and tag are enabled, the format of the data read-out from (GYR 0x3F) fifo\_data<7:0> is as follows:



Frame 1 (≡ 8 Bytes)

If only one axis is enabled (and tag is disabled), the format of the data read-out from register fifo\_data<7:0> is as follows (example shown: Y-axis only, other axis are equivalent). The buffer depth of the FIFO is independent of the fact whether all or a single axis have been selected.



### 12.2.3 External FIFO synchronization (EFS) for the gyroscope

In addition to the explained data format for the angular rate and interrupt data, the FIFO of the gyroscope features a mode that allows the precise synchronization of external event with the gyroscope angular rate and gyroscope interrupts saved in the internal FIFO. This synchronization can be used for example for image and video stabilization applications. The EFS Mode can be used in the operating modes FIFO-Mode and STREAM-Mode but not in BYPASS-Mode.

In order to use the EFS capability, any of the gyroscope interrupt pins (INT3 or INT4) can be reconfigured to act as EFS-pin, but not both. In addition, the EFS-Mode has to be enabled. The so configured interrupt pin will then behave as an input pin and not as an interrupt pin. The working principle is shown in below figure:

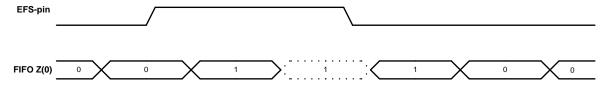


Figure 35: Timing diagram for external FIFO synchronization.



Page 153

The EFS-pin depicted in Figure 35 is the Interrupt pin configured as EFS-Mode. FIFO z(0) is the least significant bit of the z-axis gyro data stored in the FIFO.

In order to enable the EFS-Mode the register (GYR 0x34) bit<5> must be set to "1". To select the INT4 pin as EFS-pin, set the register (GYR 0x34) bit<4> to "1". To select the INT3 pin as EFS-pin, set the register (GYR 0x34) bit<4> to "0".

In this Mode, the least significant bit of the z-axis is used as tag-bit, therefore losing its meaning as gyroscope data bit. The remaining 15 bits of the z-axis gyroscope data keep the same meaning as in standard mode.

Once the EFS-pin is set to high level, the next FIFO word will be marked with an EFS-tag (z-axis LSB = 1). While the EFS-pin is kept at a High level, the corresponding FIFO words would be always marked with an EFS-tag. After the EFS-pin is reset to low level, the immediate next FIFO word could still be marked with the EFS-tag and only after this word, the next EFS-tag will be reset (z-axis LSB=0). This is shown in the above diagram.

The EFS-tag synchronizes external events with the same time precision as the FIFO update rate. Therefore update rate of the EFS-tag is determined by the output data rate and can be set from 100Hz up to 2,000Hz. For more information consult the register (GYR 0x10) (BW) in the register description.

### 12.2.3.1 Interface speed requirements for Gyroscope FIFO use

In order to use the FIFO effectively, larger blocks of data need to be read out quickly. Depending on the output data rate of the sensor, this can impose requirements on the interface.

The output data rate of the gyroscope is determined by the filter configuration (see chapter 8.2). What interface speed is required depends on the selected rate.

- For an I<sup>2</sup>C speed of 400 kHz, every filter mode can be used.
- For an I<sup>2</sup>C speed of 200 kHz, only modes with an output data rate of 1 KHz and below are recommended.
- For an I<sup>2</sup>C speed of 100 kHz, only modes with an output data rate of 400 Hz and below are recommended.

### 12.3 FIFO Frame Counter and Overrun Flag

The address ACC and GYR 0x0E bits<6:0> (frame\_counter<6:0>) indicate the current fill level of the buffer. If additional frames are written to the buffer although the FIFO is full, the address ACC and GYR 0x0E bit 7 (overrun flag) is set. If the FIFO is reset, the FIFO fill level indicated in the frame\_counter<6:0> is set to '0' and the overrun flag is reset each time a write operation happens to the FIFO configuration registers. The overrun bit is not reset when the FIFO fill level frame\_counter<6:0> has decremented to '0' due to reading from the fifo\_data<7:0> register.

### 12.4 FIFO Interrupts

The FIFO controller has the capability to issue two different interrupt events, the FIFO-full and the watermark event. Generally the FIFO-full and watermark interrupts are functional in all non-composite modes, including BYPASS.

In order to enable (disable) the watermark and the FIFO-full- interrupt for the accelerometer the  $(ACC\ 0x17)$  int\_fwm\_en bit, the int\_ffull\_en bit, as well as one or both of the int1\_fwm or



Page 154

Int2\_fwm and int1\_ffull or Int2\_ffull and bits must be set to '1' ('0'). For the gyroscope, the fifo\_wm\_en bit, the fifo\_en bit, as well as one or both of the int1\_fifo or int2\_fifo bits must be set. Details are given in Table 67 and Table 68.

The **watermark interrupt** is asserted when the fill level in the buffer has reached the frame number defined by the water mark level trigger (ACC 0x30) and/or (GYR 0x3D). The status of the watermark interrupt for the accelerometer may be read back through the address (ACC 0x0A) bit 6 (fifo\_wm\_int) status bit. For the gyroscope it may be read back through the address (GYR 0x0A) bit 4 (fifo\_int) status bit. Writing to water mark level trigger (ACC 0x30) and/or (GYR 0x3D) register clears the FIFO buffer.

The **FIFO-full interrupt** is the second interrupt capability associated with the FIFO. The FIFO-full interrupt is asserted when the buffer has been fully filled with samples. In FIFO mode this occurs:

- for the accelerometer 32 samples, in STREAM mode 31 samples, and in BYPASS mode 1 sample after the buffer has been cleared.
- for the gyroscope 100 samples, in STREAM mode 99 samples, and in BYPASS mode 1 sample after the buffer has been cleared.

The status of the FIFO-full interrupt for the accelerometer may be read back through the address (ACC 0x0A) bit (fifo\_full\_int) status bit. For the gyroscope it may be read back through the address (GYR 0x0A) bit 4 (fifo\_int) status bit.

Table 67: Interrupt configuration bits relevant for the accelerometer FIFO controller

ACC Register	ACC Address
fifo_water_mark_level_trigger_retain <5:0>	0x30 bits<5:0>
int_fwm_en	0x17 bit 6
int_ffull_en	0x17 bit 5
int1_fwm	0x1A bit 1
int2_fwm	0x1A bit 6
int1_ffull	0x1A bit 2
int2_ffull	0x1A bit 5

Table 68: Interrupt configuration bits relevant for the gyroscope FIFO controller

GYR Register	GYR Address
h2o_mrk_lvl_trig_ret<6:0>	0x3D bits<6:0>
fifo_wm_en	0x1E bit 7
fifo_en	0x15 bit 6
int1_fifo	0x18 bit 2
int2_fifo	0x18 bit 5

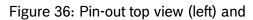


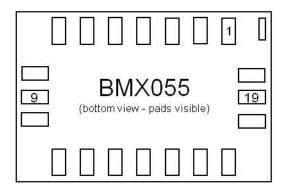
# 13 Pin-out and connection diagram

### 13.1 Pin-out

The pin-out of the LGA package is shown in Figure 36.







Pin-out bottom view (right)



Page 156

Table 69: Pin description

Pin#	Name	I/O Type	Description Co		Connect t	Connect to		
				in SPI 4W	In SPI 3W	in I <sup>2</sup> C		
1*	INT2	Digital out	Interrupt pin 2 (accel int #2)	Acceleromete	er INT input (do n	ot connect if unused)		
2*	DRDYM	Digital out	Data ready (magnet)	Magnet sens.	DRDY input (do i	not connect if unused)		
3	VDD	Supply	Power supply analog & digital domain (2.4 - 3.6V)	$V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$	$V_{DD}$		
4	GNDA	Ground	Ground for analog domain	GND	GND	GND		
5	CSB2	Digital in	SPI chip select gyro	CSB2	CSB2	DNC (float) **		
6	GNDIO	Ground	Ground for I/O	GND	GND	GND		
7	PS	Digital in	Protocol select (GND = SPI, V <sub>DDIO</sub> = I <sup>2</sup> C)	GND	GND	$V_{DDIO}$		
8	NC	-	Not connected		Do not conn	ect		
9	SCx	Digital in	SPI: serial clock SCK I <sup>2</sup> C: serial clock SCL	SCK	SCK	SCL		
10*	INT5	Digital out	Interrupt pin (magnet)	Magnet IN	IT input (do not c	onnect if unused)		
11	SDx	Digital I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C: SDA serial data I/O SPI 4W: SDI serial data I SPI 3W: SDA serial data I/O	SDI	SDA	SDA		
12	SDO2	Digital out	SPI serial data out gyro Address select in I <sup>2</sup> C mode see chapter 11.2	SDO2	DNC (float)	GND for default addr.		
13	VDDIO	Supply	Digital I/O supply voltage (1.2V 3.6V)	$V_{DDIO}$	$V_{DDIO}$	$V_{DDIO}$		
14*	INT3	Digital I/O	Interrupt pin 3 (gyro int #1)	Gyro INT	1 input (do not co	onnect if unused)		
15*	INT4	Digital I/O	Interrupt pin 4 (gyro int #2)	Gyro INT	2 input (do not co	onnect if unused)		
16	CSB1	Digital in	SPI chip select accel	CSB1	CSB1	DNC (float) **		
17	SDO1	Digital out	SPI serial data out accel/ magnet. sensor l²C-Address[0] of accel/ magnet. sensor in l²C mode see chapter 11.2	SDO1	DNC (float)	GND for default addr.		
18	NC	-	Not connected		Do not conn	ect		
19*	INT1	Digital out	Interrupt pin 1 (accel int #1)	Accelerometer	r INT1 input (do r	not connect if unused)		
20	CSB3	Digital in	SPI chip select magnet. sensor I <sup>2</sup> C-Address[1] of magnet. sensor in I <sup>2</sup> C mode see chapter 11.2	CSB3	CSB3	GND for default addr.		

<sup>\*</sup> If INT are not used, please do  $\underline{not}$  connect them (DNC)! \*\* connecting to  $V_{\text{DDIO}}$  also allowed

## 13.2 Connection diagram 4-wire SPI

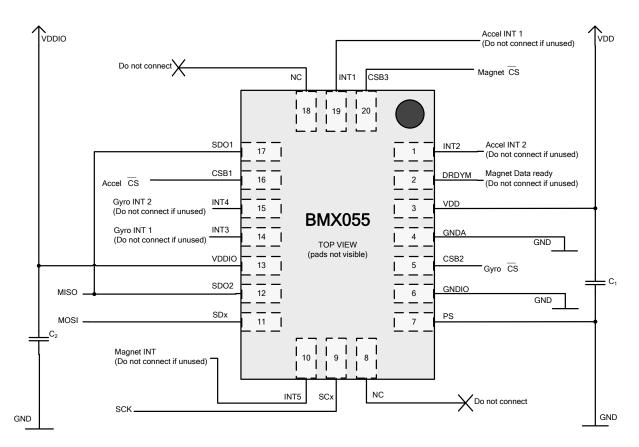


Figure 37: 4-wire SPI connection

## 13.3 Connection diagram 3-wire SPI

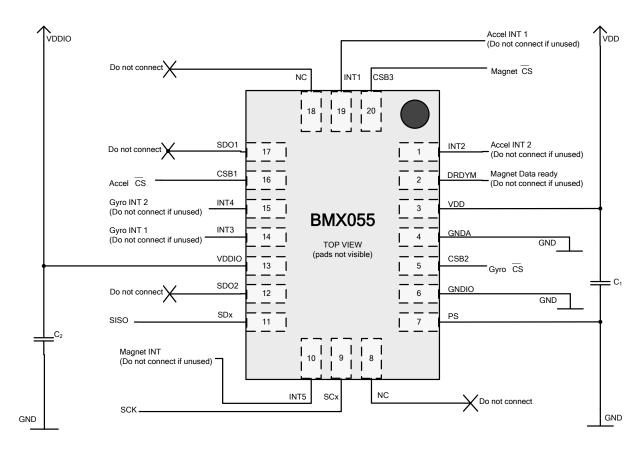


Figure 38: 3-wire SPI connection

## 13.4 Connection diagram I<sup>2</sup>C

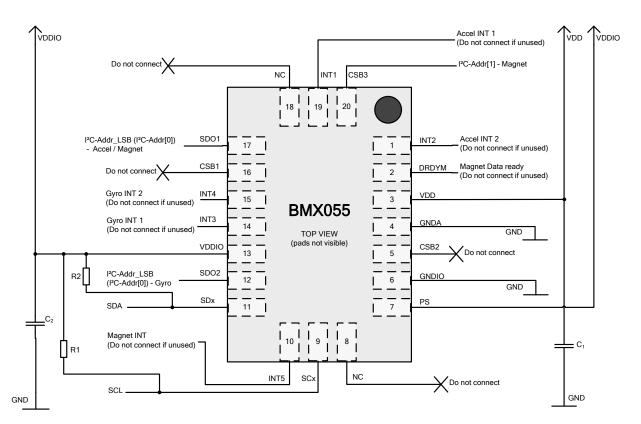


Figure 39: I<sup>2</sup>C connection

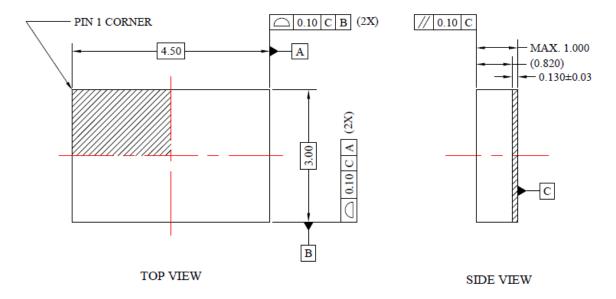
Note: the recommended value for  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  is 100 nF.

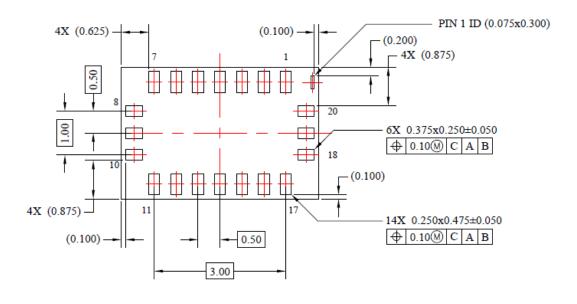


## 14 Package

### 14.1 Outline dimensions

The sensor housing is a standard LGA package. Its dimensions are the following. Unit is mm. Note: Unless otherwise specified tolerance = decimal ± 0.05 mm.





BOTTOM VIEW

Figure 40: Package outline dimensions in mm



### 14.2 Sensing axes orientation

If the sensor is accelerated and/or rotated in the indicated directions, the corresponding channels of the device will deliver a positive acceleration and/or yaw rate signal (dynamic acceleration). If the sensor is at rest without any rotation and the force of gravity is acting contrary to the indicated directions, the output of the corresponding acceleration channel will be positive and the corresponding gyroscope channel will be "zero" (static acceleration).

Example: If the sensor is at rest or at uniform motion in a gravity field and a static magnetic field according to the figure given below, the output signals are:

Table 70: Example sensor signal output

	ACC	GYR	MAG
X channel	± 0g	± 0°/sec	0 μΤ
Y channel	± 0g	± 0°/sec	0 μΤ
Z channel	+ 1g	± 0°/sec	- B

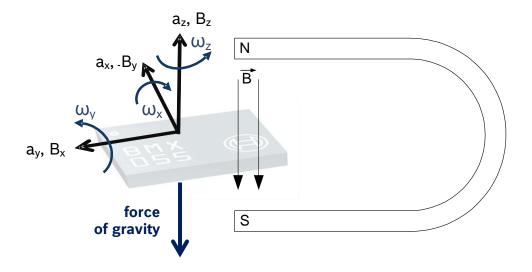


Figure 41: Orientation of sensor sensing axis



Page 162

The following Table 71 lists all corresponding register output signals on  $a_x$ ,  $a_y$ ,  $a_z$  and  $\Omega_X$ ,  $\Omega_Y$ ,  $\Omega_Z$  and  $B_X$ ,  $B_Y$ ,  $B_Z$  while the sensor is at rest or at uniform motion in a gravity field and subjected to a constant vertical magnetic field under assumption of a ±2g range setting and a top down gravity vector as shown above.

Table 71: Output signals depending on device orientation

Sensor Orientation (gravity vector ↓ = static acceleration vector ↑, magnetic vector ↓)	0	0	0	0	upright	उत्दुत्त्वत
Output Signal $a_x$	0g	+1g	0g	-1g	0g	0g
	0LSB	+1024LSB	0LSB	-1024LSB	0LSB	0LSB
Output Signal a <sub>Y</sub>	-1g	0g	+1g	0g	0g	0g
	-1024LSB	0LSB	+1024LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB
Output Signal az	0g	0g	0g	0g	+1g	-1g
	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	+1024LSB	-1024LSB
Output Signal $\Omega_X$	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec
	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB
Output Signal $\Omega_Y$	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec
	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB
Output Signal $\Omega_Z$	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec	0°/sec
	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB	0LSB
Output Signal B <sub>X</sub>	+ Β  μT	0 μΤ	- B  μT	0 μΤ	0 μΤ	0 μΤ
Output Signal B <sub>Y</sub>	0 μΤ	+ Β  μT	0 μΤ	- B  μT	0 μΤ	0 μΤ
Output Signal B <sub>z</sub>	0 μΤ	0 μΤ	0 μΤ	0 μΤ	- Β  μT	+ Β  μΤ

### 14.3 Android axes orientation

The Android coordinate system is shown in Figure 42. The origin is in the lower-left corner with respect to the screen, with the X axis horizontal and pointing right, the Y axis vertical and pointing up and the Z axis pointing outside the front face of the screen. In this system, coordinates behind the screen have negative Z values.

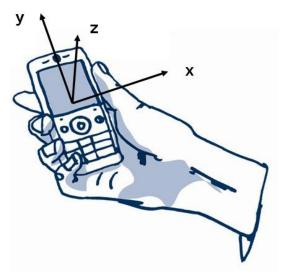


Figure 42: Android coordinate system

Attitude terms are defined in the following way:

- Heading / Azimuth angle between the magnetic north direction and the Y axis, around the Z axis (0° to 360°). 0° = North, 90° = East, 180° = South, 270° = West.
- Pitch rotation around X axis (-180° to 180°), with positive values when the z-axis moves toward the y-axis.
- Roll rotation around Y axis (-90° to 90°), with positive values when the x-axis moves toward the z-axis.

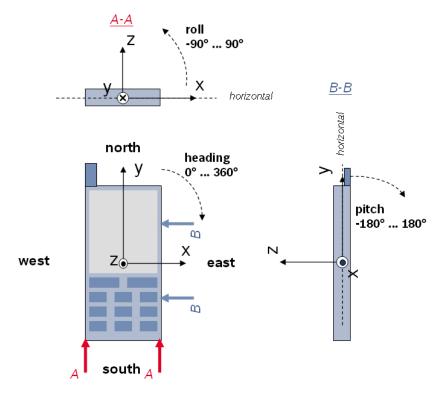


Figure 43: Heading, pitch and roll in Android coordinate frame



## 14.4 Landing pattern recommendation

For the design of the landing patterns, we recommend the following dimensioning:

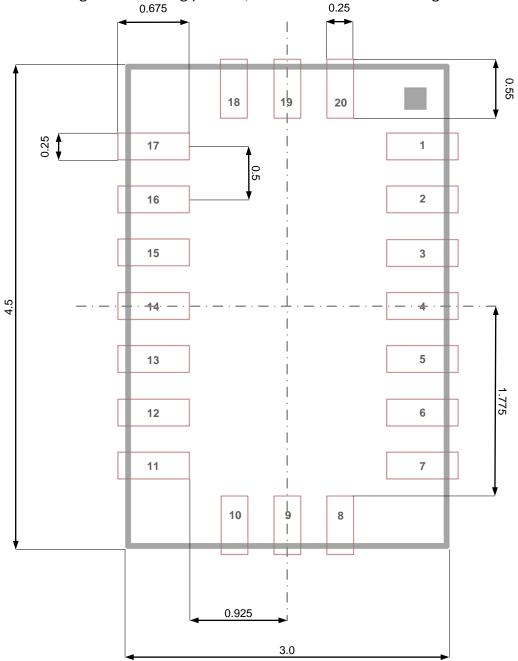


Figure 44: Landing patterns, dimensions are in mm

Same tolerances as given for the outline dimensions (chapter 14.1, Figure 40) should be assumed.



## 14.5 Marking

## 14.5.1 Mass production devices

Table 72: Marking of mass production parts

Labeling	Name	Symbol	Remark
	Product number	ВМХ	3 alphanumeric digits, fixed to identify product type
● BMX	Sub-con ID	L	1 alphanumeric digit, variable to identify sub-con (L = "A" or L = "U" or L = "P"
LYWW	Date-Code	YWW	3 numeric digits, fixed to identify Y = "year" WW = "working week
	Lot counter	CCC	3 alphanumeric digits, variable to generate mass production trace-code
	Pin 1 identifier	•	

## 14.5.2 Engineering samples

Table 73: Marking of engineering samples

Labeling	Name	Symbol	Remark
	Eng. sample ID	N	1 alphanumeric digit, fixed to identify engineering sample, N = "+" or "e" or "E"
● X55N	Sample ID	AYYWW	1 alphanumeric digit (A) for trace-code 2 numeric digit (YY) for date-code 2 numeric digit (WW) for date-code
AYYWW	Counter ID	CCCC	4 alphanumeric digits, variable to generate trace-code
	Pin 1 identifier	•	77



### 14.6 Soldering guidelines

The moisture sensitivity level of the BMX055 sensors corresponds to JEDEC Level 1, see also

- IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020C "Joint Industry Standard: Moisture/Reflow Sensitivity Classification for non-hermetic Solid State Surface Mount Devices"
- IPC/JEDEC J-STD-033A "Joint Industry Standard: Handling, Packing, Shipping and Use of Moisture/Reflow Sensitive Surface Mount Devices"

The sensor fulfils the lead-free soldering requirements of the above-mentioned IPC/JEDEC standard, i.e. reflow soldering with a peak temperature up to 260°C.

Profile Feature	Pb-Free Assembly
Average Ramp-Up Rate (Ts <sub>max</sub> to Tp)	3° C/second max,
Preheat  - Temperature Min (Ts <sub>min</sub> )  - Temperature Max (Ts <sub>max</sub> )  - Time (ts <sub>min</sub> to ts <sub>max</sub> )	150 °C 200 °C 60-180 seconds
Time maintained above:  - Temperature (T <sub>L</sub> )  - Time (t <sub>L</sub> )	217 °C 60-150 seconds
Peak/Classification Temperature (Tp)	260 °C
Time within 5 °C of actual Peak Temperature (tp)	20-40 seconds
Ramp-Down Rate	6 °C/second max.
Time 25 °C to Peak Temperature	8 minutes max.

Note 1: All temperatures refer to topside of the package, measured on the package body surface.

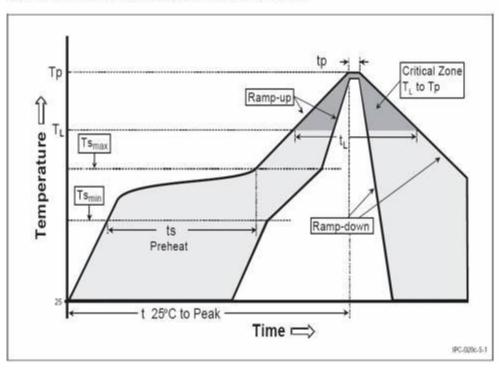


Figure 45: Soldering profile recommendation



Page 167

### 14.7 Handling instructions

Micromechanical sensors are designed to sense acceleration with high accuracy even at low amplitudes and contain highly sensitive structures inside the sensor element. The MEMS sensor can tolerate mechanical shocks up to several thousand g's. However, these limits might be exceeded in conditions with extreme shock loads such as e.g. hammer blow on or next to the sensor, dropping of the sensor onto hard surfaces etc.

We recommend to avoid g-forces beyond the specified limits during transport, handling and mounting of the sensors in a defined and qualified installation process.

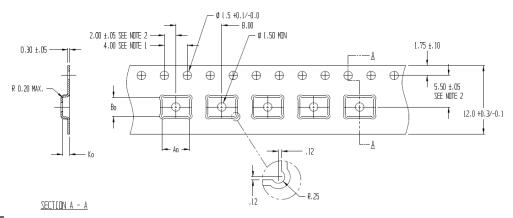
This device has built-in protections against high electrostatic discharges or electric fields (e.g. 2kV HBM); however, anti-static precautions should be taken as for any other CMOS component. Unless otherwise specified, proper operation can only occur when all terminal voltages are kept within the supply voltage range. Unused inputs must always be tied to a defined logic voltage level.

For more details on recommended handling, soldering and mounting please contact your local Bosch Sensortec sales representative and ask for the "Handling, soldering and mounting instructions" document.



### 14.8 Tape and reel specification

The BMX055 is shipped in a standard cardboard box. The box dimension for 1 reel is:  $L \times W \times H = 35 \text{cm} \times 35 \text{cm} \times 6 \text{cm}$ . BMX055 quantity: 5,000pcs per reel, please handle with care.



 $A_0 = 4.85$   $B_0 = 3.35$  $K_0 = 1.20$ 

Figure 46: Tape and reel dimensions in mm

#### 14.8.1 Orientation within the reel

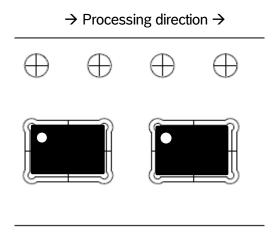


Figure 47: Orientation of the BMX055 devices relative to the tape

### 14.9 Environmental safety

The BMX055 sensor meets the requirements of the EC restriction of hazardous substances (RoHS and RoHS2) directive, see also:

Directive 2002/95/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 January 2003 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.



## BMX055

Data sheet

Page 169

## 14.9.1 Halogen content

The BMX055 is halogen-free. For more details on the analysis results please contact your Bosch Sensortec representative.

### 14.9.2 Internal package structure

Within the scope of Bosch Sensortec's ambition to improve its products and secure the mass product supply, Bosch Sensortec qualifies additional sources (e.g.  $2^{nd}$  source) for the LGA package of the BMX055.

While Bosch Sensortec took care that all of the technical packages parameters are described above are 100% identical for all sources, there can be differences in the chemical content and the internal structural between the different package sources.

However, as secured by the extensive product qualification process of Bosch Sensortec, this has no impact to the usage or to the quality of the BMX055 product.

Page 170

## 15 Legal disclaimer

### 15.1 Engineering samples

Engineering Samples are marked with an plus (+) or (e) or (E) or (N). Samples may vary from the valid technical specifications of the product series contained in this data sheet. They are therefore not intended or fit for resale to third parties or for use in end products. Their sole purpose is internal client testing. The testing of an engineering sample may in no way replace the testing of a product series. Bosch Sensortec assumes no liability for the use of engineering samples. The Purchaser shall indemnify Bosch Sensortec from all claims arising from the use of engineering samples.

#### 15.2 Product use

Bosch Sensortec products are developed for the consumer goods industry. They may only be used within the parameters of this product data sheet. They are not fit for use in life-sustaining or security sensitive systems. Security sensitive systems are those for which a malfunction is expected to lead to bodily harm or significant property damage. In addition, they are not fit for use in products which interact with motor vehicle systems.

The resale and/or use of products are at the purchaser's own risk and his own responsibility. The examination of fitness for the intended use is the sole responsibility of the Purchaser.

The purchaser shall indemnify Bosch Sensortec from all third party claims arising from any product use not covered by the parameters of this product data sheet or not approved by Bosch Sensortec and reimburse Bosch Sensortec for all costs in connection with such claims.

The purchaser must monitor the market for the purchased products, particularly with regard to product safety, and inform Bosch Sensortec without delay of all security relevant incidents.

### 15.3 Application examples and hints

With respect to any examples or hints given herein, any typical values stated herein and/or any information regarding the application of the device, Bosch Sensortec hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind, including without limitation warranties of non-infringement of intellectual property rights or copyrights of any third party. The information given in this document shall in no event be regarded as a guarantee of conditions or characteristics. They are provided for illustrative purposes only and no evaluation regarding infringement of intellectual property rights or copyrights or regarding functionality, performance or error has been made.



# 16 Document history and modification

Rev	Rev. No Chapter		Description of modification/changes	Date	
17	0.1	18 -	19 Initial release	20 30-March- 2013	
		22 1.2	Table 2 updated		
		1.2	Table 3 updated		
		1.2	Table 4 updated		
		4	Recommendation for power up sequence updated		
		5.1	Description of suspend mode and deep suspend mode updated; equations for LMP2 updated		
		5.2.2	Description of temperature sensor added		
		5.6.3	Recommendation to use pull-up, pull-down resistors added		
		5.6.6.1	Recommendation of single tap usage added		
		5.6.7 <i>orient_hyst</i> description updated	orient_hyst description updated		
		5.6.10	Comment added on clearance of interrupt when		
			acceleration is lower than threshold.	04 October 2013	
		5.7	Description of accelerometer soft reset updated		
21	1.0	Acc reg	ACC Register 0x0F (PMU_RANGE) description		
	2.0	0x0F	updated		
		Acc reg	ACC Register 0x10 (PMU_BW) description		
		Ox10 updated Acc reg ACC Register 0x12 (PMU LOW POWER)		_	
		0x12	renamed		
		Acc reg 0x14	ACC Register 0x14 (BGW_SOFTRESET) description updated	-	
	Acc reg 0x2B Acc reg 0x30	0x2B ACC Register 0x2B (INT_9) des	ACC Register 0x2B (INT_9) description updated		
		Acc reg	ACC Register 0x30 (FIFO_CONFIG_0)		
		description updated			
		Acc reg	ACC Register 0x32 (PMU_SELF_TEST)		
		0x32	description updated		
		7.5.2	Description of fast offset compensation updated		
		7.7	Description of gyro interrupts updated		
		7.7.3	Recommendation to use pull-up, pull-down resistors added	]	
		12.4	Description of FIFO interrupts updated		
		14.1	Outline dimensions updated		
1.1		14.4	Landing pattern recommendation updated	07 Nov. 2014	
	14.5.1	Correct chip marking			



Page 172

Bosch Sensortec GmbH Gerhard-Kindler-Strasse 8 72770 Reutlingen / Germany

contact@bosch-sensortec.com www.bosch-sensortec.com

Modifications reserved | Printed in Germany Specifications are preliminary and subject to change without notice Document number: BST-BMX055-DS000-01 Revision\_1.1\_102014